

fol.

THE
EQUATORIAL NILE
PROJECT

AND ITS EFFECTS IN THE ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

Being the Report
of the Jonglei Investigation Team

INDEX

Printed for the Sudan Government
by Waterlow & Sons Ltd.
1954

INDEX

- Aak Nuer**, *see* Nuer, Dok (Aak).
- Abaiat**: open wells at, 38.
- Abaj**, 983-4.
- Abbasia**: shallow wells at, 297.
- Abdel Magid Scheme**, 647.
- Abec sorghum**, 370, 372.
- Abialang Dinka**, *see* Dinka, Abialang.
- Abiel**, 984.
- Abortion**, 308.
- Aboya Dinka**, *see* Dinka, Aboya.
- Absorption**:
 — computed: Sobat flood, 936-62.
 — deduced: differences of, expressed as percentage of errors of Sobat Head discharge, 926.
 — depth: assumed: errors in: Sobat flood, 933.
 — — reconsideration of: Sobat river, 915-16.
 — — upper Sobat, 917.
 — — lower Sobat: determination of average, from five low floods, 926.
 — — whole Sobat, 918.
 — losses due to: Central Swamps, 15; Luri torrent, 23; analysis of, Sobat flood, 932.
 — measurement of: Sobat flood-plain, 920-1.
 — White Nile flood between Malakal and Renk, 857: previous estimates, 871-2; method of calculation, 872; selection of years of no inflow, 872-3; calculation of average depth, 860, 873, 875; conditions during the rising stage, 873-5.
- Abu Ras**: grazing centre, 32.
- Abu Seleih**: *qoz* system, 149.
- Abu Zaid ford**: navigational difficulties, 47.
- Abwong**, 11, 13, 146.
- Abyssinia**: bird pests in, 352; demand for cotton lint in, 344.
- Abyssinian duiker**, 187.
 — mountains, soil parent material in, 99.
- Acacia dominated type forests**: Flood Region, 138-40, 143-5, 147, 188; Shilluk country, 222.
 — forest: Nuer country and Zeraf Island, 291; Semi-Arid Region, 296.
 — short grass forest country (*qoz* catena: Semi-Arid Region), 150, 167.
 — tall grass forest country, 131.
- Acacia species**: Ironstone Region, 135-7; riverain grassland, 141, 145; Zeraf Island Nuer country, 145; range of clay content on datum sites for, 131; range of rainfall on datum sites for, 132; zonation according to rainfall on clay datum sites, 132-4; animal food, 282, 283, 300; and soil fertility, 581.
 — *detergens*: eradication of, 557.
 — *mellifera* (*kitr*), 110-11, 148-9, 167, 297-8, 375, 1052.
 — — animal food, 282, 300; clearance of, 556-7, 560-1; zone in *qoz* catena, 129.
 — *senegal* (gum-bearing tree): and soil fertility, 581.
 — *seyal* (*talh*): type species of acacia-tall grass country, 131, 298, 300, 483, 556, 1053; zone in *qoz* catena, 129.
 — *seyal-Balanites aegyptiaca* type forests, 143-5, 147, 167, 188, 222, 285.
 — *sieberiana* (*kuk*): animal food, 283.
- Acholi**: Shilluk-speaking people, 196, 219.
- Acholi mountains**, 3, 16, 17, 137, 759.
- Achwoth** (Cieng Gun), 984.
- Acidity in soils**, 106, 110, 112, 114, 120.
- Adansonia digitata** (*tebeldi*), tree: Semi-Arid Region, 298.
- Adar, khor**: air survey, 979; drainage, 43, 46, 975-7; effects of E.N.P. on, 432, 496; hydrology, 11, 29-31, 561-2, 641, 765, 902, 907, 982-3; irrigation, 43; open wells near, 38; pasture utilization, 294-5; remedial measures (damming of), 671; trough volume, 864; vegetation, 147.
- Adar, toich**, 983.
- Adenota**, *see* kob (antelopes).
- Adoich**, 982, 984.
- Adok**: administrative centre of Dok (Aak) Nuer, 213; hydrology, 27; topography, 5; vegetation, 145-6.
- Ador Dinka**, *see* Dinka, Chich (Ador).
- Ads sudani** (Ar.), pigeon peas, 343; in Uganda, 632.
- Adutcier, khor**, 827.
- Adura, khor**, 972.
- Aeolian complex**, 116, 119; sand deposits, modern, 98, 118.
- Aeration and soil fertility**, 579.
- Aeschynomene elaphroxylon**, tree, 131.
- Agago, torrent**, 758-9.
- Agaid, khor**, 32, 293.
- Agar Dinka**, *see* Dinka, Agar.
- Agona** millet, 218-19.
- Agono sorghum**, 340, 368, 371.
- Agricultural alternatives**: definition, 546.
 — under E.N.P., 575-617: introduction, 575-6; agronomic improvements, 576-92; enlargement of the area under cultivation, 593-608; collateral improvements, 609-10; implications of animal husbandry, 610-12; problems of developing agricultural potentialities to remedy losses under E.N.P., 612-15; and normal agricultural development, 614-15.
 — remedial measures, 646-60, 812-16 (Revised Operation).
 — drainage schemes, 654-7: agricultural considerations, 654-5; engineering works, 655-6; Fanyikang, 656-7; Eastern Plain, 647.
 — *hariq* schemes, 658-60: agricultural considerations, 658-9; engineering works, 659-60.
 — irrigated crop production schemes (cotton-sorghum-legume schemes), 646-54: agricultural considerations, 646-7; engineering works, 647; gravity irrigation scheme, 647-52 (irrigation from the Jonglei Canal, 647-52; headworks, 648; water-duty, 648; drainage factor, 648; site and layout of canalization, 648; drainage layout, 649; design, 649-52); pump irrigation schemes, 653-4 (pump sites, 653; drainage, 654).
 — pasture remedies and: application and costs of, 690-701, 703.
 — commodities: trade in, 357-8.
 — development, normal: under E.N.P., 614-15.
 — drainage, 627-8, 654-7.
 — experiments: experimental data, 987-1019.
 — introduction, 987; objects of experimental work, 987; organization and difficulties, 987.
 — summary of previous experimental work, 987-90: cereals, oil, leguminous and fibre crops, 987-90.
 — Malakal Experimental Farm, 990-1015 (for details *see* under Malakal).
 — other experimental farms (Arielbek, Fangak, Kodok), 1015-18.
 — implements, 334-6; *see also* animal-drawn implements.
 — improvement, extension methods, 613-14.
 — irrigation, 646-7, 660-2; *see also* irrigation.
 — operations: hand labour requirements of, 356.
 — potentialities: problems of developing, to remedy losses under E.N.P., 546, 612-15; difficulty of finding a conversion factor, 612-13; problems of resettlement, 613; methods of development, 613-14; normal agricultural development and agricultural alternatives, 614-15.
 — practice in different tribal areas, 363-77; *see also* crop husbandry.
 — significance of changes in soil, 531-6.
 — value of soil types: clay, 117; cracking clay, 108; Ironstone Region, 106; loam, 113; non-

Agricultural value of soil types: (contd.)

- cracking loam, 110; non-cracking sandy clay, 111, 118; sandy, 114, 119; *toich*, 123-4.
- Agriculture, *see* animal and grassland husbandry; crop husbandry.
- Agronomic improvements, 546, 576-92: better care of crops, 576-8; maintenance and improvement of soil fertility, 578-82; introduction of improved varieties and new crops, 582-7; protection against pests and diseases, 587-91; estimated future yields, 591-2.
- Agur* (*Cucumis sativus*), 334.
- Ahamda Baggara, *see* Baggara, Ahamda.
- Ahmar, khor, 5, 31, 43, 83, 973-4, 983.
- Air movement, 8-9.
- reconnaissance: Eastern Plain grassland, 1023.
- services, 48, 94.
- Akeir Dinka, *see* Dinka, Akeir.
- Akobo, 19.
- Akurweng, 983-4.
- Akwot, khor, 288.
- Albert, lake:
- control of capacity of, 400-1.
- dam: effects of E.N.P. dependent on operation of, 401, 406; proposed sites, 401; stipulations concerning, 676; low dam at Nimule combined with Lake Albert dam at Mutir, effect on torrent control (Revised Operation), 762.
- discharge rates under E.N.P., 401, 406.
- discharges, steady (torrents uncontrolled, Revised Operation), 789-91 (tables).
- effect on Bahr el Jebel, 9.
- effect on local climate, 529.
- inflow (1905-52), 714.
- reservoir, 399, 434.
- stipulations concerning engineering works, 676.
- treatment under E.N.P., 400-1, 406; Revised Operation, 710-11.
- *see also* Victoria, lake.
- Albert Nile, *see* Nile, Albert.
- Albizzia-Combretum* zone (*goz* catena) eluvial complex, 129.
- Alestes*, fish species, 382, 390, 836; *baremoise*, 382, 392, 394; *dentex*, 382, 392, 394; *macrolepidotis*, 382, 392, 394; *nurse*, 382, 392, 394.
- Alfalfa, 1072.
- Aliab, river (khor Ker), 14, 665, 826-7, 832, 834.
- Aliab Dinka, *see* Dinka, Aliab.
- Aliab ridge, 14.
- Valley: area and boundaries, 825-6.
- area surveyed, 828.
- banking and drainage, 606.
- climate, 418.
- effects of E.N.P. on, 469, 797, 838.
- fish catches: by species, 836; by reaches, 838.
- fisheries, 388, 835-8.
- flood-depth and duration tables, 183, 184.
- flooded areas, 828-9; related to Mongalla discharges and average duration, 830.
- flood-escape discharges (Revised Operation), 773.
- husbandry: effects of E.N.P. on, 469.
- hydrology, 10, 14, 15, 23, 49, 828-30.
- irrigation schemes for: pasture and rice, 563, 644-6, 664-6.
- land utilization, 834-5.
- organic horizon (soil), 831.
- origin of name, 825.
- pasture utilization, 285-7.
- soils, 831-3.
- special investigation, 823-38.
- *Sudd* Diversion Channel and, 402.
- topography, 825-30.
- — — — — vegetation, 143, 155, 161: distribution, 469, 797, 832-4, 838.
- — — — — water, open: losses and distribution of under Revised Operation, 764, 797; spill water, 765.
- — — — — water-table, underground, 831.
- Alice clovers, 1072.
- Alito, river, 757.
- Alkaline catena, 105.
- Allel: hydrology, 26, 40.
- Allen scythe, 1038.
- Alluvial banks of Bahr el Jebel and its side-channels between Juba and Bor, areas and widths of, 437.
- clays of the plain, 99.
- complex, 105-6, 116, 125, 129.
- debba type formation, 118.
- illuvial complex, 118.
- Aluakluak, open well at, 37.
- Alur Dinka, *see* Dinka (Ruweg) Alur.
- Alysicarpus* species, legumes, 1072.
- Amara* (small inland flooded areas), 334.
- Ambatch* (*Herminiera elaphroxylon*), 141.
- America: irrigated pastures in, 630-1.
- American cotton: 'Webber', 348; yields of, at Malakal Experimental Farm, 1001-2.
- irrigation, 630.
- Amin, Dr., 423, 435, 436, 536, 606, 648, 675, 677, 710, 906.
- Amwom, khor, 1021.
- Anabantidae*, fish family, 393.
- Anabas*, fish species, 389, 521, 836; *muriei*, 393; *petherici*, 393.
- Anaerobic conditions in *sudd* soils, 119; in *toich* soils, 121-2.
- Anaplasmosis, cattle disease, 320.
- Anculostoma, endemic disease, 251.
- Andat* bug, insect pest, 588.
- Andropogon* species, grasses: dominant in Eastern Plain, 286; *gayanus*, 136, 138, 139, 146-8, 264, 280, 554, 1021, 1029, 1043-4, 1053.
- Anguchah, 984.
- Angul* sorghum, 365-7, 370-2, 601.
- Angul biel mai* sorghum, 371.
- Angul woiiji* sorghum, 371.
- Animal and grassland husbandry, 255-322.
- introduction, 255-6.
- grasslands, 256-78; *see also* grassland experiments; pasture.
- — — — — grassland types and associations: nutritional and feeding values, 256-64.
- — — — — grassland types, 256-7.
- — — — — perennial grasslands of the Ironstone Region, 257.
- — — — — grasslands of the Flood Region, 257-64.
- — — — — predominantly perennial: intermediate land grasslands, 257-63.
- — — — — *Setaria incrassata* type, 257-60; nutritive values and herbage yields, 258-9; suitability as dry and rains season grazing, 259; conservation of fodder, 259-60; silage, 260.
- — — — — *Hyparrhenia rufa* type, 260-3; nutritive value and herbage yields, 261-2 (rains growth, 261; dry season regrowth, 261-2); conservation of fodder, 262-3 (rains growth, 262; dry season regrowth, 262-3).
- — — — — predominantly annual grasses, 263.
- — — — — high land grasslands, 263.
- — — — — riverain and khor-bed grasslands, 264.
- — — — — *hariq* grasslands of the Transitional Belt, 264-8; nutritive values and herbage yields, 264-7; conservation of fodder, 267-8.

Animal and grassland husbandry: grasslands: grassland types and associations: (*contd.*)
——— grasslands of the Semi-Arid Region: annual short grass types, 268-72: nutritive value and herbage yields, 269-71; conservation of fodder, 271-2.
——— swamp grasslands: interregional: riverain and khor-bed grasslands, 272-8.
——— shallow-flooded type, 272-5: nutritive value and herbage yields, 273; flood season growth, 273-4; conservation of fodder, 274-5.
——— deep-flooded type, 275-8: nutritive values and herbage yields, 276-7; conservation of fodder, 277-8.
——— livestock, 299-320.
——— ecological considerations, 299-301.
——— Ironstone Region, 299; Flood Region, 299-300; Semi-Arid Region, 300-1.
——— livestock types, 301-4.
——— cattle, 301-3: Mongalla type of Nkedi zebu, 301; Nilotic type, 301-2; *Kenana* type, 302-3.
——— sheep, 303: Taposa fat-tailed sheep, 303; Nilotic sheep, 303; desert sheep, 303.
——— goats, 303-4: Nilotic goat, 303; Nubian goat, 304; desert goat, 304.
——— poultry, 304.
——— livestock management, 304-12.
——— Ironstone Region, 304-5: seasonal movements, 304; daily routine, 304; milking, breeding, by-products, 305.
——— Flood Region: Mandari and Nilotic tribes, 305-8; seasonal movements, 305-6; daily routine, 306-7; milking, breeding, by-products, 307-8.
——— Semi-Arid Region: Baggara peoples, 309-12; seasonal movements, 309-10; daily routine, 310-11; milking, breeding, by-products, 311-12.
——— trade, 312-16: public auction markets, 312-13; public slaughter, 313; export on the hoof from the province of origin, 314; hides, 314; milk, 314-15; clarified butter, 316.
——— potential, 316-20.
——— Ironstone Region, 316.
——— Flood Region, 316-18: climate and topography, 316-17; vegetation, 317; animal diseases, 317; arthropod parasites, 317-18.
——— Semi-Arid Region, 318-20: climate and topography, 318-19; vegetation, 319; animal diseases, 319; arthropod parasites, 320.
——— conclusions, 320.
——— pasture management, 278-99.
——— general, 278-83: Ironstone Region, 278-9; Flood Region, 279-81; Semi-Arid Region, 281-3.
——— degree of pasture utilization, 283-99.
——— Ironstone Region, 283-5.
——— Bari (right and left bank), 283-4: high land pasture, 283; intermediate land pasture, 284; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 284; main river swamp pasture, 284.
——— Flood Region, 284-95.
——— Mandari (east bank): Bor Agok and Bor Atoich Dinka, 284-6: high land pasture, 284-5; intermediate land pasture, 285; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 285; main river swamp pasture, 285-6; Eastern Plain, 286.
——— Mandari (west bank) and Aliab Dinka, 287: high land pasture, 287; intermediate land pasture, 287; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 287; main river swamp pasture, 287.
——— part of Bor Atoich, Twi, Nyareweng, and Ghol Dinka: Gaweir and Thiang Nuer, 288-9: high land pasture, 288; intermediate land pasture, 288; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 288-9.

——— Chich and other western Dinka (Lake Papiu-Shambe reach), 289: high land pasture, 289; intermediate land pasture, 289; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 289; main river swamp pasture, 289.
——— Nuong, Dok, Jagey, and western Jikaing Nuer, 290-1: high land pasture, 290; intermediate land pasture, 290; inland khor-bed pasture, 290; main river swamp pasture, 290-1.
——— Gaweir, Thiang, and Lak Nuer: Zeraf Island, 291-2: high land pasture, 291; intermediate land pasture, 291; inland khor-bed pasture, 291; main river swamp pasture, 291-2.
——— Ruweng, Luaich, Rut, and Thoi Dinka, 292: high land pasture, 292; intermediate land pasture, 292; inland khor-bed pasture, 292; main river swamp pasture, 292.
——— Kwil Dinka (Ruweng), 292-3: high land pasture, 292; intermediate land pasture, 293; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 293; main river swamp pasture, 293.
——— Shilluk, 293-4: high land pasture, 293; intermediate land pasture, 293; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 293-4; main river swamp pasture, 294.
——— Ngok, Dunjol, and Paloich Dinka, 294-5: high land pasture, 294; intermediate land pasture, 294; inland khor-bed swamp pasture, 294-5; main river swamp pasture, 295; Machar Marshes, 295.
——— Semi-Arid Region, 295-9.
——— east bank: Gelhak to Renk, 296: inland pasture, 296; river swamp pasture, 296.
——— east bank: Renk to Kosti, 296-7: inland pasture, 296; river swamp pasture, 297.
——— west bank: Gelhak to Renk, 297-8: inland pasture, 297; river swamp pasture, 297-8.
——— west bank: Renk to Kosti, 298-9: inland pasture, 298; river swamp pasture, 298-9.
——— effects of E.N.P. on, 463-509.
——— introduction, 463-5.
——— Central Zone, 477-88.
——— pasture types, 478-83.
——— riverain swamp grassland and permanent papyrus swamp, 478-81: depth and duration of flooding, 478; current velocity, 479; changes in soils, 479; climate: rainfall, 479; rate of rise in flood waters, 479; grazing and burning, 479; changes in vegetation, 479-80; quantitative considerations, 480-1.
——— inland khor-bed pasture, 470-1, 481-2.
——— intermediate land pasture, 482-3: Eastern Plain, 482-3; Zeraf Island (south of Buffalo Cape-Fangak line), 483; Western Plain, 483.
——— high land pasture, 483.
——— grazing and animal management, 483-7: Bor Atoich, Twi, Nyareweng and Ghol Dinka: Gaweir and Thiang (Mainland) Nuer, 484-5; southern Zeraf Island Nuer, 485; Chich, Aliab and other Lakes District Dinka, 485-6; Nuong, Dok, Aak, Jagey and Jikaing Nuer, 486.
——— other effects, 487; communications, 487.
——— conclusions, 487-8.
——— Northern Zone, 488-502, 504.
——— pasture types, 489-98.
——— riverain swamp grassland, 489-95: depth and duration of flooding, 489; current velocity, 490; climate: rainfall, 490;

Animal and grassland husbandry: effects of E.N.P. on: Northern Zone: pasture types: riverain swamp grassland: (contd.).
 changes in soils, 490-1; grazing and burning, 491; quantitative considerations, 491-5.
 ——— White Nile: Malakal-Jebelein reach, 446-7, 491-3, 496-8.
 ——— White Nile: Malakal to Lake No, 493-5.
 ——— Dinka: Lake No to Shilluk boundary (left bank), 493.
 ——— Nuer: Lake No to Zeraf Mouth (right bank), 493-4.
 ——— Shilluk: Shilluk boundary to Sobat Mouth (left bank), 494.
 ——— Shilluk: Zeraf Mouth to Sobat Mouth (right bank), 494-5.
 ——— Shilluk: Sobat Mouth to Malakal, 495.
 ——— Sobat, 495.
 ——— Bahr el Ghazal, 495.
 ——— Bahr el Zeraf (south of Fangak), 495.
 ——— inland khor-bed pasture, 495-6: south of Malakal, 495; Fullus, 495; Atar, 496; Yirr Gwol, 496; north of Malakal, 496; Adar, 496; Wol and Nyadwai, 496.
 ——— intermediate and high land pasture, 496.
 ——— grazing and animal management, 499-502: Western Jikaing Nuer: Ruweng (Kwil), Rut, Thoi and Ngok Dinka, 499; Ruweng (Paweng) and Luaich Dinka, 499; Lak Nuer, 499, 504, 507; Shilluk, 499-500; Dunjol and Paloich Dinka, 500; Abialang Dinka (and Ta'aisha), 500; east bank Baggara, 500-1; west bank Baggara, 501.
 ——— other effects, 501-2.
 ——— conclusions, 502, 508.
 ——— Southern Zone, 465-77.
 ——— riverain swamp grassland, 465-70.
 ——— depth and duration of flooding, 185, 465-6; storage dams only (stage 1), 465; intervening stages, 466; 55 m/d canal stage (stage 5), 466.
 ——— current velocity, 466.
 ——— climate: rainfall, 466.
 ——— changes in soils, 466-7.
 ——— rate of rise in flood waters, 467.
 ——— grazing and burning, 467.
 ——— summary of changes in environmental factors, 467.
 ——— changes in vegetation, 468.
 ——— quantitative considerations, 468-70: Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 468; flood-plain: south of Tombe, 468-9 (present distribution, 468-9, 471; future distribution, 469, 471); Aliab Valley, 469; Tombe to Atem Head, 469-70 (present distribution, 437, 469-70; future distribution, 470, 472); total area: Juba to Atem Head, 470, 473.
 ——— inland khor-bed pasture, 470-1.
 ——— intermediate and high land pasture, 471-3.
 ——— grazing and animal management, 473-7: Juba-Tombe, 473, 475, 476; Tombe-Atem Head, 474-6.
 ——— other effects, 476-7: insects, 476; communications, 477.
 ——— conclusions, 477.
 ——— effects of Revised Operation, 795-805.
 ——— Southern Zone, 795-9: pasture types, 795-7; grazing and animal management, 797-9.
 ——— Central Zone, 799-802: pasture types, 799-800; grazing and animal management, 800-2; conclusions, 802.

———— Northern Zone, 802-3: pasture types, 803; grazing and animal management, 803.
 ——— tables, 804-5.
 ——— remedies:
 ——— direct:
 ——— agricultural alternatives, 575-617.
 ——— introduction, 575-6: basis of recommendations, 575-6; retention of maximum number of livestock, 576; arrangement of the material, 576.
 ——— agronomic improvements, 576-92.
 ——— better care of crops, 576-8: improvement in land preparation, 576-7; improvement of methods of crop establishment, 577-8; improvement in weed control, 578.
 ——— maintenance and improvement of soil fertility, 578-82: rotation of crops, 578-81; manuring, 581-2.
 ——— introduction of improved varieties and new crops, 582-7: cereals, 583-4; oil crops, 584-5; leguminous crops, 585-6; fibre crops, 586-7; miscellaneous crops, 587.
 ——— protection against pests and diseases, 587-91: control of witchweed (*Striga hermonthica* Benth.), 589-91.
 ——— estimated future yields, 591-2.
 ——— better control over environment, 601-9: drainage, 601-3; irrigation, 603-5; utilization of riverain flood-plains, 605-9.
 ——— enlargement of area under cultivation, 593-609.
 ——— better means of cultivation, 594-6: better hand tools, 594; animal-drawn implements, 594-6; mechanization, 596-600; *hariq* farming, 600-1.
 ——— collateral improvements, 609-10.
 ——— implications of animal husbandry, 546, 610-12.
 ——— low labour effectiveness, problem of, 593.
 ——— pasture remedies, 549-73, 639-46: application and costs, 690-701, 703; Revised Operation, 812-16.
 ——— natural pastures: fuller utilization of, 549-54: provision of domestic water supplies, 549-50; improvement of pasture management, 550-1, 671-2; conservation of fodder, 551-3; conclusion, 553-4.
 ——— improvement of, 554-62: drainage to permit year-round grazing, 554; controlled flooding of intermediate land pasture, 554-5; bush clearance, 556-7; extension and introduction of superior grasses and legumes, 558-61; banking of inland watercourses, 561-2.
 ——— irrigation of pasture and fodder crops, 562-70: methods, 563; type of pasture for, 563-4; establishment of improved pasture under, 564-7; management of established pasture, 567; grazing system for irrigated pasture, 567-8; carrying capacity of irrigated pasture, 568; animal management on irrigated pasture, 568-9; maintenance of irrigated pasture, 568; fodder crops and soiling, 569-70.
 ——— gravity irrigated pasture schemes, 644-6: description of scheme, 644-5; production, 645; engineering works, 645; canalization, 645-6; drainage, 646; domestic water supplies, 646; buildings, 646.
 ——— khor-bed pastures: possible improvements, 669-70.
 ——— rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes, 660-6: agricultural considerations, 660-2; engineering works, 663-6; Eastern Plain, 663-4; Aliab Valley, 664-6.

- Animal and grassland husbandry: remedies: direct: pasture remedies: rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes: (*contd.*)
- — — — fish farms combined with, 667-8.
 - — — — improved intermediate land pasture, 639-41: conservation of rainfall by contour banking, 639-41: engineering and hydrological considerations, 639; description of scheme, 639-40; engineering works, 640; grazing management, 640; fencing, 640; personnel, 641.
 - — — — improved khor-bed pastures: khor Adar, 641.
 - — — — fuller utilization of inland pasture, 642-4: by provision of water supplies, 642-3; (Baggara, west bank, 642; Machar Marshes, 642-3); by bush clearance and provision of water supplies, 643-4.
 - — — — livestock: improvement of, 570-1; food requirements of, 571.
 - — — — problems of developing agricultural potentialities to remedy losses under E.N.P., 612-15; *see* agricultural potentialities.
- Animal damage, control of, 588.
- diseases, 189, 317, 319.
 - -drawn implements: crop husbandry, 334-5, 594-6; drainage, 655; land preparation, 577; peasant holdings, 672-3; ridging, 654; weed control, 578.
 - husbandry: implications of, 546, 610-12.
 - management, *see* animal and grassland husbandry.
 - population: grazing area, 144; vital statistics, 229-31.
 - unit: measure of, 256, 283; American, 630.
- Animals, *see* cattle; game animals; livestock; wild animals.
- Anis*, *see Sorghum purpureo-sericeum*.
- Anogeissus schimperi*, tree, 136-7, 149.
- Anomala obscuripes* Faim., grain pest, 338.
- Ansora*, *see Hyparrhenia pseudocymbaria*.
- Antelopes, 187-9, 835: damage to crops, 353; control of by fencing (Uganda), 640.
- Ant-hills: Aliab Valley, 832.
- Ants: influence on soil formation, 103; *see also* termites.
- Anuak, Shilluk-speaking people, 198-9, 219; villages, cotton in, 344.
- Anyiel Dinka, *see* Dinka, Anyiel.
- 'Ao' horizon, surface horizon in *sudd* soils, 119, 120, 122, 533.
- Apach, 984.
- Apany* sorghum, 371.
- Apate herebraus* Pall., grain pest, 338.
- Aphis gossypii*, insect pest, 353; *sorghii* Theob., insect pest, 353.
- Application and costs of direct remedies, 689-703; of Revised Operation, 811-16.
- Arab, Bahr el, 4.
- Arab peoples of Kosti district: agricultural practice, 373-6; *see also* Baggara.
- Arabic names of common fish, 392-3; of principal crops, 397.
- Arabs, Renk district, population statistics, 231.
- Arachis hypogea (ful sudani)*, groundnut, 149, 342; *see also* groundnuts.
- Aradeiba, khor, 33, 146.
- Arboricides, 557.
- Ardea cinera*, grey heron, 384.
- Areish, El, wells at, 38.
- Arepejur, khor, 33.
- Arielbek collection of weeds on cultivated land, 351.
- experimental farm, 1015-17: cereals, 1016; oil crops, 1017; fibre crops, 1017.
 - soil samples: analysis of, 1016.
 - vegetation, 144.
- Aristida* species, grasses: Semi-Arid Region, 133, 139, 149, 150, 268, 298; Nuer country and Zeraf Island, 291; Kosti district, 561; as weeds, 350.
- *funiculata*: Semi-Arid Region, 268.
 - *hordeacea*: Semi-Arid Region, 268.
 - *mutabilis (dambalab)*: Semi-Arid Region, 148, 268, 297, 329.
 - — — — analysis at different stages, 270; herbage yields at different stages, 270; analysis of hay at different cuttings, 271-2.
 - — — — in Jebel Megeinis experiment, 1046-51.
- Arthropod parasites: Flood Region, 317-18; Semi-Arid Region, 320.
- Artificial drainage, 46.
- Ashong: navigational difficulties, 46.
- Assua (Uganda: Aswa), torrent, 2, 3, 9, 16, 45; control of under Revised Operation, 757-9.
- Assua-Ateppi dam site: survey of, 759-61, 763.
- Asteracantha longifolia*: Flood Region, 108.
- Aswa, *see* Assua, torrent.
- Aswan dam, 399, 768.
- Atakok (Dinka hoe), 335.
- Atar, khor: backwater, present and future, 430-1.
- description, 21.
 - drainage, 45.
 - effects of E.N.P. on, 430-1, 477, 496; of Jonglei Canal, 402, 421.
 - movement of livestock to, under E.N.P., 477.
 - open well, 36.
 - pasture utilization, 292-4.
 - swamp pasture, 288.
 - topography, 4.
 - vegetation, 144.
 - upper, *see* Chieth, khor.
- Atara, khor, tributary of the Nyadwai, 33, 38, 432-3.
- Atem, river: hydrology, 10, 20, 402, 406; proposed canal head on, 48.
- Atem-Canal line: livestock requiring to cross, 487.
- Atem Head: barrage, 403-4, 406; stipulations concerning engineering works, 676.
- discharge rates under E.N.P., 403-6.
 - effects of E.N.P.: fisheries, 513-15; grazing and animal management, 474-6; pasture types, 469-70.
 - fisheries resources, 388, 394.
- Atem Inlet Channel: description of, 402; engineering works, 676.
- Atem-Awai swamp, 10.
- Ateppi, torrent, 3, 9, 16, 758.
- Atwot Dinka, *see* Dinka, Atwot.
- A.U., *see* animal unit.
- Auchenoglanis*, fish species, 382, 394, 836; *biscutatus*, 393; *occidentalis*, 393.
- Auction markets for livestock, public, 312-13.
- Aujol, khor, 32, 33.
- Aulad Hasan Baggara, *see* Baggara, Aulad Hasan.
- Aulad Himeid Baggara, *see* Baggara, Aulad Himeid.
- Australia: climate of, compared with that of southern Sudan, 628; irrigated pastures in, 628-9.
- Australian grasses: use of, on irrigated pastures, 565, 566.
- irrigation, 564, 628-9, 664-5.
- Average gauges, *see* gauges.
- Avicennia*: coastal area tree, 131.
- Awai: Atem-Awai swamp system, 10.
- Awarajok Island, near Malakal, 274, 1038, 1041.
- Aweil Dinka, *see* Dinka, Aweil.
- Aweil variant of *catenas*, 106.
- Awet Dinka, *see* Dinka, Awet.
- Awilwil, khor, 907.
- Awong, 40.
- Axe, 335.
- Ayod: open well at, 36; soil from, 114.
- Ayuth (Yut), 983.

- Aywal, khor, 29.
Azaba type of Baggara Arab, 234.
- Baboons: damage to crops, 353.
Babun, see *Vigna vexillata*.
 Backwash from paddle-wheel steamers, 163.
- Backwater:
 — effect of: Jebel Aulia dam, 425.
 — on fisheries, 516–18.
 — under normal operation of E.N.P. in 55 m/d canal stage, 428–32, 438, 442, 451–7.
 — flooding: Aliab Valley, 827–9; khor Waard, 482; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 839–40.
 — from river as source of swamp supply, 15.
 — profiles: Bahr el Jebel, 454–5; Bahr el Zeraf, 453–4; Sobat river, 457; White Nile, 451–2.
- Bacteria and nitrogen fixation in soil, 578–9.
Bacterium sesamicola, cause of disease in sesame, 587.
- Badalang and Jebelein fisheries: monthly catches, 516.
- Badigeru swamp, 17, 19, 200.
- Baggara (cattle-owners), 223, 224.
- Baggara: cattle-owning pastoral Arab tribes: cattle-breeding, etc., 311; cattle and the marital system, 241–2; crop husbandry, 374–6; ethnology, 193; fishing, 384; grazing and animal management, 500–1; headquarters at Kosti, 199; intensive cultivation, 326; land tenure, 236; land utilization, 234; livestock management, 309–12; *rahads* used by, 150; *semn* (clarified butter) produced by on a commercial scale, 311; water-supplies, 642; wild animal hunters, 189. *For individual tribes see below*.
 — Ahamda: crop production, 375; fisheries, 391; grazing, 149; history, 224, 225; *Kenana* type of cattle, 302–3; pasture utilization, 295, 297, 550; water supplies, 38, 149.
 — Aulad Hasan, 225.
 — Aulad Himeid, 224.
 — Beni Gerar, 224.
 — Beni Helba, 224.
 — Beni Rashid (Ruwashda), 224–6.
 — Beni Selim, see Seleim *below*.
 — Dar Muharib, see Muharib *below*.
 — Ebeisab, 225.
 — Gehagha (Gerhaka), 225.
 — Gim'a, 224–5.
 — Guwama, 224.
 — Hawazma, 33, 224.
 — Kawahla, 224, 297, 550.
 — Kosti District: and cattle trade, 244; giraffe exterminated by, 187; grazing, 225–7; history, 223–8; population statistics, 230; water supplies, 35.
 — Maghdab, 226.
 — Mesa'dab, 225–6.
 — Mesellemiya, 224–6.
 — Messiria, 224.
 — Messiria Homr, 197, 224.
 — Messiria Zurug, 224.
 — Muharib, 226: fisheries, 391; grazing permits for sheep, 295–6; history, 224; *Kenana* type of cattle, 302–3; pasture utilization, 296–7.
 — Nizzi: section of the Muharib, 224.
 — Rizeigat, 224.
 — Ruwashda (Beni Rashid), 224, 226.
 — Sabaha: section of the Muharib, 224.
 — Seleim (Beni Selim): fisheries, 391; grazing, 149; history, 224, 225; *Kenana* type of cattle, 302–3; pasture utilization, 295, 297, 550; water supplies, 38, 149.
 — Shankhab, 225.
 — Shawab, 226.
 — Ta'aisha, 198, 224–6, 500.
 — Tendelti, 225.
- Bagilogo, torrent tributary, 23.
Bagridae, fish family, 382, 393.
Bagrus bayad, fish: Aliab Valley, 836.
 Bahr: Arabic for river: see Arab, Bahr el; Ghazal, Bahr el; Jebel, Bahr el; Zeraf, Bahr el. The English word river is used for most other perennial streams.
 Bahr el Ghazal Province, 48, 135, 194–6, 328, 350.
 — *for the river see under* Ghazal, Bahr el.
- Baidit, 144.
Bak (Shilluk 'garden'), 222, 370–1.
 Bala hills, 4, 26, 51.
Balaeniceps rex, see stork.
Balanites aegyptiaca (*heglig*), forest tree: in Eastern Plain, 286, 483; ecological factors, 134, 136–40, 144–7, 150, 188; as food in Jonglei Area, 245–7; Ironstone Region, 556; preservation of, 336; in Shilluk country, 222; soil for, 109, 113, 114, 167.
Balearica pavonina ceciliae (golden crested crane), as a pest, 352.
 Bambara groundnuts, 343, 585.
Bambei (Ar.), sweet potatoes, 349.
 Bamboo, 137.
 Bambridge, Mr., 423, 435, 436, 536, 607, 620, 648, 675, 677, 710.
 Ban, khor, 22.
 Banglai, khor, 29, 294–5.
Bangreth (attendants, etc., of the Shilluk *reth*), 219–20.
 Bank profile: upper and lower Sobat: shape of curve, 916; see also idealized bank profile.
 Banking and drainage, 621, 657: for fish farm, 668; and flood-control, 608, 770; of inland watercourses, 561–2; and irrigation, 664–6.
 — contour: conservation of rainfall by, 639–41.
 — in Aliab Valley irrigation scheme, 665.
- Bany de ring*, 'spear chiefs', 214–15, 235.
 Banychuk, 984.
 Baobab: as food, 246.
 Bar, see Daga, khor.
 Barakoich, 984.
Barbus bynni, fish, 383, 393.
 Bargeik, khor, 827.
 Barges, 94.
 Bari country: crops, 124, 326, 341, 343–4, 346, 350, 363–4; effect of E.N.P. on, 530; soil, 105; vegetation, 143.
 — tribes: account of, 200–1; ecological considerations, 299; crops, 334, 341, 344, 349, 357; ethnology, 193–6, 199; fisheries, 387; grain storage, 338; grain trade, 358; land utilization, 234; pasture management, 278; population statistics, 230.
 — Illibari, 201.
 — Juba na Bari, 200.
- Bari* sorghum, 363.
 Barnyieu, lake, 827.
 Baro, river: discharges, 71; hydrology, 11–12, 28, 29; irrigation, 43, 90; pasture utilization, 283–4; 'Sobat silt', 125; a source of the Sobat, 913; spill, 906–7, 964, 972–3, 980.
 Basement complex: geology, 98, 99.
 Basin irrigation from torrents' spates (Uganda), 632.
Battikh (Ar.): melon seed, 344.
Bauhinia species, trees, 136; *reticulata*, 136.
 Baya, swamp pasture at, 284.
 Baya, lake: fisheries, 394.
 Bayer, swamp pasture at, 284.
 Beads: purchased by Paloich Dinka, 218.
 Beans, 244, 342–3: Dinka areas, 366, 372; Nuer area, 368; Shilluk area, 370; do not require elaborate seed-bed, 577; improved varieties and new crops, 586.
 — climbing, 336.
 — velvet, 586; as forage mixture, 569–70.

- Bed irrigation, American, 630.
 Bedden: dam and balancing reservoir, 711, 762.
 Beef, 245, 248.
 Beetles, pests, 353, 1072.
 Beida, khor, 35.
Belwic sorghum, 367, 368.
 Beni Gerar Baggara, *see* Baggara, Beni Gerar.
 Beni Helba Baggara, *see* Baggara, Beni Helba.
 Beni Rashid Baggara, *see* Baggara, Ruwashda.
 Beni Seleim Baggara, *see* Baggara, Seleim.
 Beni Selim Baggara, *see* Baggara, Seleim.
 Bentiu, 1, 24, 90, 92, 197, 312.
 Bentiu-Ler ridge, 145.
 Benzine, 93.
 Berboi, 145.
 Ber Dinka, *see* Dinka, Ber.
 Berm roads, 650.
 Bibban, khor, 30.
 Biel, 982, 984.
 Bigma, khor, 30.
 Bilaiwal, 155, 159.
Bildat land, 581.
 Bilharzia, disease, 251, 569.
 Bilnyang, khor, 27, 30, 146, 213, 237; changes under E.N.P., 477, 482; *see also* Neang, khor.
 Biological limitation of climate, 103.
 Bird-damage, control of, 588.
 Birds, 187: fish-eating, 383-4; as pests, 272, 352, 367, 369, 370, 373; -scaring, 338, 353.
 Biting-flies (*Tabanus*, etc.), 189, 211, 224-7, 234, 281-3, 295, 300, 306, 309, 317, 318, 476.
 Biyunki, 29.
 Blackarm: cotton disease, 348, 370, 586, 587; resistance to, 1001.
 Black crow (*Heterocorax capensis capensis*), pest, 352.
 Black gram, 586.
 Blacksmiths (*tomonok ti yukit*), 200.
Blepharis species, herbs, 268.
 Blister beetle, 1072.
 Blood, cattle: as human food, 308.
 Blue Nile, *see* Nile, Blue.
 Boing, 31, 983.
 Bollworms, pests, 353, 588.
 Boma plateau, 188.
Bong, homestead cultivation, 363.
 Bor: cattle slaughtered, numbers of, 313; crop husbandry, economic aspects, 359-62; evaporation, 99; fish catches, 836-7; hafirs, and wells, 35-7; hydrology, 1, 2, 5, 10, 11, 14, 20, 21, 49; irrigation, 42; livestock market at, 312-13; precipitation, 60, 99; rainfall, 54, 61, 73; river velocity, 185; road alignments, 48; sands in neighbourhood of, 98; soil types, 122; vegetation, 143; water-levels, 436; *see also* Jebel, Bahr el (flood-plain between Juba and Bor).
 Bor-Pengko road, 17.
 Bor Agok Dinka, *see* Dinka, Bor Agok.
 Bor Dinka, *see* Dinka, Bor.
 Bor District: administrative organization, 196-7; crop husbandry, 366-7; soil types, 114; vegetation, 144; wells, 35, 37, 197.
 Bora Mandari group, 203.
Borassus aethiopicum: *doleib* palm, 137-8, 144, 188, 211; importance as food, 245-7; soil, 115.
 Border (or flood) irrigation, American, 630.
 Border check irrigation, Australian, 628, 664-5.
 — ditch irrigation, Australian, 628.
 — strip dimensions for irrigated pastures (America), 630.
 Bore-holes, 36, 37.
 Bores, *see* deep bores.
 Bori, 203.
 Boronga (inland Mandari), *see* Mandari.
Borreria species, weeds, 350.
Boscia species, trees, 149, 150.
 Botanical names of principal crops, 377.
Bothriochloa species, grasses, 1071.
 Bovine pleuro-pneumonia, 317, 319.
 Boya hills, 3, 51.
Brachiaria species, grasses, 282; as weeds, 350.
 — *aff. xantholeuca*, 268-9, 560.
 — *brizantha*, 1071.
 — *obtusiflora (um chirr)*, 134, 147, 264, 293, 297-8, 329, 558, 560.
 Branch Courts, 195.
 Breeding: livestock: Ironstone Region, 305; Flood Region, 307-8; Semi-Arid Region, 311-12.
 Breeding habits: fisheries, 383-4.
 Bridewealth, *see* cattle bridewealth.
 Bridges: Flood Region, 47.
 Brisbane Laboratory, 560.
 Broad-leaved woodland vegetation, 131, 135-7.
 Buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum*), 584, 997.
 Buda (Ar.), witchweed, *see* *Striga*.
 Buffalo (*Syncerus caffer aequinoctialis*), 187-9: damage to crops, 353; control of, by fencing, 640; in Aliab Valley, 835.
 Buffalo Cape: fisheries, 388-9; effects of E.N.P., 515, 517.
 — hydrology, 11, 14-15, 27, 49.
 — pasture types: effects of Revised Operation, 803.
 — swamp flow, 419.
 — topography, 2, 4, 5, 22, 49.
 — vegetation, 145.
Bufra (Ar.), *see* cassava.
 Bugs, pests, 353.
 Buildings needed for remedial measures, 645-6, 652, 660.
Buk, *see* smut.
 Bul Nuer, *see* Nuer, Bul.
 Bulli, island, 226, 297.
 Bulrush (*Typha australis*), 142.
 Bulrush millet, *see* millet, bulrush.
Bumbum groundnuts, 364; *see also* groundnuts.
 Bungit (Mandari group), 206.
Buny, *see* maize.
 Buri, lake: fisheries, 844-5.
 Burning, *see* grasses (burning).
 Bush clearance, 556-7, 643-4.
 Bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus bor*), 187-8: damage to crops, 353; in Aliab Valley, 835.
 Butcher, A. D., *Sobat Hydraulics*, 906.
 Buth, khor, 982.
 Buth: swamp village and area, 981-4.
 Butiaba: discharge rates under E.N.P., 401, 406, 710.
 Butter: clarified (*semm*), 308, 311, 316.
 'Butternut' tree, *see* shea.
Butyrospermum, *see* shea.
 Buxton, Miss J. C., 201.
 Bwogh Kerfeil, Nuer leader, 207.
 By-products: forage crops, etc., 611; livestock, 305-12.

Cadaba species, trees, 150; *farinosa*, 139; *rotundifolia* (Ar. *kurmut*), 149, 298.
Cajanus bicolor, 1074; *cajan* Millsp., *see* pigeon peas.
 Calcium carbonate, 106-7, 110, 112, 114, 116, 118, 120, 122, 123.
 — potassium: and soil fertility, 579.
 Calcium/sodium ratio of exchangeable base complex, 111, 117.
 Calder, Mr., 907.
 Camel-owners, 223-4.
 Camels, 41, 296, 299-300, 313.
 Canals: canal head proposed at Jonglei, 48.
 — changes and effects under E.N.P., 433-6, 458, 519-20, 533.
 — gravity irrigated pasture schemes, 645-9.
 — in Aliab Valley irrigation scheme, 665.

Canals: (*contd.*)

- Jonglei Canal, *see* Jonglei Canal.
- Canning factory at Kosti, 314.
- Cantaloups, 350.
- Carbon: and soil, 111, 114, 123.
- Carbon/nitrogen ratio, 120, 123.
- Carbonate precipitation, 122.
- Carryall Scrapers, 670.
- Cash crops, 364, 366, 564, 580, 582, 585, 587, 609.
- Cash economy and self-sufficiency, 357-8.
- Cassava (*Ar. bufra*), 334, 349, 364, 587.
- Cassia* species, weeds, 350.
- Castor (*Ar. khirwa*) and castor oil, 344; Arielbek yield, 1017; improved varieties and new crops, 585; irrigation for increase in crops (Flood Region), 603; Killifer-ridged land yields (Malakal Farm), 1007; Malakal Experimental Farm, 998, 1007.
- Catch crops, 581.
- Catena, 100, 104.
 - Aweil variant, 106.
 - Baggara of Kosti District, 226.
 - concept, 105.
 - lateritic, 105-6, 118, 126.
 - *see also* qoz catenas.
- Catenary ecosystems, 118.
 - laterite soils, 134.
- Cattle (*see also* grazing; livestock; pasture; stock).
 - aerial observation of: Eastern Plain, 1023.
 - Anuak, 199.
 - auction sales: relation to exchange, 312.
 - Baggara (Kosti District), 223-7.
 - Baggara marital system and, 241-2.
 - Bari, 200-1.
 - Bor District, 196-7.
 - bridewealth, 205, 240-1, 570.
 - byres, 210, 214, 221.
 - camps: temporary, on banks of inland khors, 280; on main river flood-plains, etc., 281-2; lack of, on islands between Kenisa and Jonglei, 289; in Flood Region, 305-6; in Semi-Arid Region, 310-11; on irrigated pasture, 569; in Aliab Valley, 835; on Mongalla-Gemmeiza toich, 844.
 - Baggara (Kosti), 224, 225, 227; Dinka, 215, 216, 218; Mandari, 206; Nuer of Buth, 982; Shilluk, 222-3.
 - classification by sex and age (Flood Region), 309.
 - consumption of: seasonal variation of, in Jonglei Area, 247.
 - crossings (Jonglei Canals), 773.
 - Dinka, 210; Aliab, 366; Dunjol, 373; Paloich, 218, 373.
 - diseases, 255, 300, 569.
 - economic and sociological meaning of, 240-2.
 - exchange: relation to auction sales, 312.
 - export on the hoof from province of origin, 314.
 - fodder for animals required for human food, 610.
 - as food in Jonglei Area, 130, 245.
 - grazing areas: Flood Region, 138, 139, 141, 144, 233-44, 268; Nile flood-plain, 152; Semi-Arid Region, 149; Baggara (Kosti), 225-7; on established pasture, 567; irrigated pasture, 567-9; experiments, 1022-3, 1029-33, 1038-45; *see also* pasture *below*.
 - improvement of, 570-1.
 - indemnity for recognized wrongs, 241.
 - *Kenana* type, 302-3.
 - Mandari, 205-6.
 - milk, *see under* milk.
 - Mongalla type of Nkedi zebu, 301.
 - movement of: under E.N.P. (Central and Southern Zones), 477.
 - Nilotic type, 301-2.
 - Nuer, 209-11.
 - Nuer District, Western, 197.
 - pasture: Pengko test area: Eastern Plain, 1029-33; irrigated pasture experiments, 1060-2, 1064-7; *see* grazing areas *above*.
 - -pegging, 569: and soil fertility, 582; effect on sorghum yields (Malakal), 993.
 - population (Flood Region), 308.
 - public auction: numbers sold by, 313.
 - quantity considered more important than quality, 320, 570.
 - rations of (Gezira Research Farm), 612.
 - ritual position of: an obstacle to use of animal-drawn implements in agriculture, 594.
 - sacrificial use of: in Jonglei Area, 247.
 - Shilluk, 219, 222-3.
 - slaughtered: numbers, 313.
 - sociological and economic meaning of, 240-2.
 - -tethering, *see* -pegging *above*.
 - theoretical requirement and rations of (Gezira Research Farm), 612.
 - thorn enclosures, 569.
 - trade: reasons for slow development, 243-4.
 - types, 301-4.
 - value and crop-output: ways^o of equating, 612-13.
 - vital statistics, 229.
 - watering, 35, 38, 40, 41: difficulty of, in Machar Marshes area, 981; Saba-Asuda experiment, 1053.
 - 'Cattle country', American, 630.
 - *Celtis* species, trees, 137-9.
 - *Cenchrus biflorus*, grass, 150, 264, 560; *setigerus*, 560.
- Central and Eastern Nuer tribes, 212.
 - clay area, 99.
 - Darfur, 98.
 - District of Equatoria Province, 196.
 - Nuer District of Upper Nile Province, 197-8: population densities, 232.
 - Rainlands, 34.
 - swamps, *see* Central Zone.
 - Zone: *see also* Northern and Southern Zones.
 - animal management: effects of E.N.P., 483-8; of Revised Operation, 800-2.
 - boundaries of, 465.
 - change of division between Southern Zone and, 405.
 - crop production: effects of E.N.P., 531; implications of E.N.P. and Revised Operation, 808.
 - direct remedies: application and costs of, 689-703.
 - drainage: remedial measures, 621.
 - engineering possibilities (remedial measures), 620-2.
 - fish and fisheries, 388-9: estimated local consumption, 521; potential yields, 523-4; remedial measures, 667; effects of E.N.P., 514-16, 519-20, 523; of Revised Operation, 806.
 - grazing: Revised Operation, 766-76; effects of, 769, 800-2.
 - hydrological changes and effects under E.N.P. and Revised Operation, 406-7, 419-23, 434-5, 563, 605, 607, 766, 770-1, 773, 782.
 - irrigation: by gravity flow: remedial measures, 620, 647-52; by pump, 620-1, 653.
 - navigation: effects of E.N.P., 536-7.
 - pasture and animal husbandry: effects of E.N.P., 477-88.
 - pasture types: effects of Revised Operation, 799-800.
 - rice-pasture rotation, 564.
 - soil samples, 420.
 - spill water, 764-5, 767, 777-8, 784; estimate of future spill in, 438.

Central Zone: (contd.)

- — — *sudd* soils under E.N.P., 552.
- — — swamps of, *see* swamp(s).
- — — *toich* cultivation, 530.
- — — water supplies, domestic: remedial measures, 621-2.

- Centralized crop production, 613-14.
- Centropomidae*, fish family, 383, 393.
- Centrosema pubescens* and *plumeri*, legumes, 1073.
- Century Storage, 399, 709-10, 767.
- Ceratophyllum* species, weeds, 351; *demersum*, 142.
- Ceratotherium simum cottoni*, white rhinoceros, 187.
- Cercospora* species, fungi affecting beans, cowpeas, etc., 341, 343-4.

Cereals: *see also under individual cereals.*

- chief constituent of diet in Jonglei Area, 244; consumption of (Semi-Arid Region), 249; and soil fertility, 580.
- crops, 339-42; improved varieties and new crops, 583-4; agricultural experiments (Flood Region), 987-8; Malakal Experimental Farm, 995-1007; Arielbek experimental farm, 1016-17.

Chali, hydrology, 31.

- Chambeshi, river, Northern Rhodesia, 163.
- Channel volumes: lower Sobat, 924.
- Chapinotryx* species, bird (francolin), pest, 352.
- Characidae*, fish family, 382, 392.
- Cheese, 308.
- Chemical characteristics of soil, 106, 108, 110-17, 119-21, 123-5; methods of weed-control, 578, 590-1.
- Chemicals: use of, in *hariq* cultivation, 600.
- Chich (or Cic) Dinka, *see* Dinka, Chich.
- Chick peas, 586.
- Chidu, 31, 983, 984.
- Chief (*mar*), 202, 204.
- Chiefly clan, 203.
- Chiefs, 203; spear chiefs, 214, 215.
- Chiefs' Courts, 194-6, 215.
- Chiefs' Courts Ordinance (1931), 235-6.
- Chier, khor (later the Puragwier), 27, 422.
- Chieth, khor, 4, 21, 36; *see also* Atar, Upper.
- Chloris* species, grasses, 268-9, 282; *gayana*, 137, 141, 565, 1071; *pilosa*, 149, 150, 268, 560; *virgata*, 150, 268.

Choiropotamus porcus, river hog, 187.

- Chotyl, 28, 146; khor Tiak dam at, 671.
- Chrysichthys auratus*, fish, 382, 283.
- Cic Dinka, *see* Dinka, Chich.
- Cichlidae*, fish family, 382, 393.
- Cieng* (segments of a tribe), 209; *see also* Nuer: Jikaing, Western.
- Cieng Gun (Achwoth), 984.
- Cieng Lang, 982.
- Cieng Loing, 981-4.
- Cieng Luol, 982.
- Circumcision, 204.
- Cissus ibuensis*, climbing plant, 142.
- Citharinidae*, fish family, 381, 392.
- Citharinus*, fish species, 390, 836-7, 844; *citharus*, 381, 388, 392, 394-5, 515; *latus*, 381, 392.
- Citullus vulgaris*, melon, 334, 344.
- Clan, the, 201; Dinka, 214; Shilluk, 219-20.
- Clarias*, fish species, 836-7, 844; *anguillararis*, 382, 393-4; *lazera*, 382, 393-4.
- Clarified butter (Ar. *semn*), 308, 311, 316.
- Clariidae*, fish family, 382, 393.
- Clarke, Dr. G. J., 249.
- Clarotes laticeps*, fish, 382, 393, 836.

Clay: and rainfall, 131-4; and sand, 831-2.

- soil, 98, 99, 106-11, 116-18, 127, 167; and rainfall, 131-3; kaolinitic type, 106.

Climate:

- agricultural experiments: Malakal Experimental Farm, 990-1.
- Aliab Valley, 418.
- Australia and southern Sudan compared, 628.
- effects of E.N.P. on, 429, 466, 479, 490.
- environmental suitability for mechanization of agriculture, effect on, 598.
- Flood Region, 316.
- hydrology: air movement, 8-9; humidity, 8; insolation, 7; rainfall, *see below*; temperature, 8.
- irrigated pastures in Australia, 628.
- livestock, 316-19.
- rainfall, 6-8, 51-9, 61-3, 73.
- vegetation, 152.
- Semi-Arid Region, 318-19.
- soil, 99-101.
- swamps: anomalies attributed to, 529.
- temperature, 8.

Climatic zones, 5.

- Clitoria ternata*, legume, 560, 565.
- Cloud density, 8.
- Clover, 1072; subterranean: Australian, 628; white: Australian, 624, 628.
- Cluster bean: improved varieties and new crops, 586.
- Collective farming, 598.
- Colletotrichum graminicola* (Ces.) Wils., parasitic species affecting sorghum, 341.
- Colluvial soil complex, 100, 105-6, 119, 127.
- Combine harvesting, 661, 1009.
- Combined remedies: rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes, 660-6.
- Combretum* species, trees, 114, 286; *ghasalense*, 131, 137.
- Combretum-Anogeissas* zone, 129.
- Commelina* species, weeds, 350.
- Commercial fisheries, 385-7, 666, 844-5.
- * Commoners', *see* *rul*.

Communications: air, 48, 94.

- grazing and animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 477, 487.
- improvement in: necessary for development of cash crop production, 609.
- remedial measures, 633-4; costs, 702, 815-16.
- river, 46-7, 92-4; effects of E.N.P. on, 534-7, 539-40.
- road, 47-8; effects of E.N.P. on, 537-8.

Competitive ability in plants, 154.

- Compost: and soil fertility, 582.
- Condominium Government, 194, 208, 235.
- Contarinia sorghicola*, insect pest, 353, 588.
- Contour banking, *see* banking.
- irrigation, *see* irrigation.
- Control works, projected: effects of, on flood-plain area, 850.
- Cop* (Nuer), sowing-stick, 335.
- Corchorus* species, weeds, 350; *olitorius* Linn. (Jew's mallow), 350.
- Cordia* species: forest trees, 138, 139; *abyssinica*, 137.
- Corrugation (or furrow) irrigation, American, 630.
- Corvus albus* (pie crow), pest, 352.
- Costs: of direct remedies, 689-703.
- of Revised Operation, 811-16.

Cotton and cotton production:

- aphid, pest, 353.
- areas and total yields, estimated, 345.
- average percentages of different grades, 348.
- centres of production, 344-6.
- competition with grain production, 346-7.
- debris clearance: hand labour required, 356.
- Dinka area: rain-grown, 370, 372-3.
- disease resistant varieties, use of, 587.
- diseases, 348.
- economic aspect, 346-8.

- Cotton: (*contd.*)
- fertilizers: use of, 582.
 - free belt, 332.
 - ginned: tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
 - growing: organization of, 346, 348; experiments in, 989, 993-4, 1001-2.
 - history and economic aspects, 344-8.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 586.
 - insect pest control, 353, 588.
 - irrigated: cultivation of, 331-4, 337.
 - irrigation for increase in crops (Flood Region), 603-5.
 - lint: demand for, 344, 346.
 - Nuer: wild, 368.
 - picking: hand labour required for, 356.
 - ploughing: effects of on yields, 989; experiments, 577.
 - ploughs and acreage: relation between, 594.
 - prices, 43.
 - prices and returns per feddan, 347.
 - Pump Scheme variety, 348.
 - rain-grown: on *hariq*-cleared land, 331; in Jonglei Area, 345; Dinka area, 370, 372-3; effect of date of weeding on, 993.
 - ridged land: yields from, 602, 1008.
 - seed cake, fertilizer, 582.
 - Shilluk area, 370.
 - sorghum crop preceding, effect of, 579.
 - sorghum-legume irrigation schemes, 646-54.
 - sowing of, 337, 577-8.
 - spacing: effect of, on yields, 989.
 - standards of, 348.
 - tonnage and transport charges, 360-1.
 - U.N.P. cotton-growing campaign 1936-7, 346.
 - 'Webber' (American), 348.
 - weeding: effect of date of, on yields, 993.
 - wild, Nuer area, 368.
 - worm, pest, 353.
 - yields, 345, 602, 989, 1001-2, 1008, 1017.
- Courts, native, 194-6.
- Cow dung, fertilizer, 308.
- Cowpeas: agricultural practice, 364.
- crops, 244, 342-3; Dinka areas, 366-7, 369-70, 372, 374; Nuer area, 368; riverain flood-plain (dry season), 334; Semi-Arid Region, 327; Shilluk area, 370, 371.
 - diseases, 343.
 - at Fangak, 1018.
 - on *hariq*-cleared land, 331.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 585.
 - at Kodok, 1018.
 - at Malakal, 994, 1000; interplanting with sorghum and groundnuts, effect of, 994.
 - shifting cultivation, Bari and Mandari, 329.
- Cracking clay soils, 106-9; effect on soil moisture, 555.
- Crane, golden crested (*Balearica pavonina ceciliae*), pest, 352.
- Crataeva adansonii*, tree, 137-8, 141.
- 'Creeping flow', 7, 19-21, 482, 485, 639.
- Crickets, pests, 353, 588.
- Crocodiles, 187-8, 384.
- Crop(s):
- desiccators, 661.
 - diseases, 1013-14 (Malakal); *see also* diseases.
 - husbandry, 323-77; *see also* crop production *below*.
 - agricultural practice in different tribal areas, 363-77: Bari and Mandari, 363-4; Aliab, Chich, and Atwot Dinka, 364-6; Bor or South-eastern Dinka, 366-7; Nuer, 367-9; Ruweng (Kwil and Awet) Dinka, Leik and Bul Nuer, 369-70; Shilluk, 370-2; Dunjol and Paloich Dinka, 372-3; Abialang Dinka and Kosti Baggara, 373-6.
 - better care of crops: land preparation, 576-7; crop establishment, 577-8; weed control, 378.
 - botanical, English, Arabic, and vernacular names of principal crops, 377.
 - cropping systems, 326-34.
 - intensive cultivation, 326-8.
 - shifting cultivation, 328-9.
 - *hariq* cultivation, 329-31.
 - irrigated crop growing, 331-4.
 - dry season riverain flood-plain cultivation, 334.
 - crops, 339-50.
 - cereals: sorghum, 339-41: adaptation, 339; cultivation, 339; types and varieties, 339-40; diseases, 340-1.
 - maize, 341; millet, 341-2.
 - leguminous crops: groundnuts, 342; cowpeas and beans, 342-3; bambara groundnuts, 343.
 - cotton, 344-8; *see also under* cotton.
 - oil crops: sesame, 343-4; melon seed, castor, hyptis, shea nut, 344.
 - other crops: tobacco, 348-9; root crops and vegetables (sweet potatoes, cassava, pumpkins and marrows, melons and cucumbers, onions, other vegetables), 349-50.
 - cultural operations, 336-8: land preparation, 336-7; sowing, 337; weeding, 337; bird scaring, 338; harvesting and threshing, 338; storing, 338.
 - damage by wild animals, 189.
 - economic aspects, 355-62: labour, 355-6; trade in agricultural commodities, 357-8; in grain, 357-8; in other agricultural commodities, 358; in agricultural tools, 358; transport, 362.
 - effect of E.N.P. on grazing resources will affect use of natural resources for, 323.
 - environmental, economic, and other factors in Jonglei Area, influence of, 323-6: physiological environment, 323-5.
 - establishment, improvement of methods of, 577-8.
 - implements, 334-6.
 - implications of Revised Operation on, 807-9.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 582-7; Malakal Experimental Farm, 995-1005.
 - mechanized schemes (remedial measures), 596-600, 673.
 - parasites, *see weeds below*.
 - pests, *see weeds below*.
 - remedial measures, 673-4.
 - rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes, 661.
 - weeds, pests, and parasites, 350-55, 1013: weeds, 350-1; parasites, 354-5; pests (birds, mammals, insects), 351-3; control measures, 353.
 - output and livestock value, 612-13.
 - production: *see also* crop husbandry *above*.
 - Bor District, 197; Dinka, 215, 218, 219; Kosti Baggara, 225-6; Mandari, riverain, 204; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich* (Mandari), 844; Nuer, 209-11; Shilluk, 219, 222.
 - alternative livelihood schemes: estimated future yields on, 592.
 - centralized, 613-14.
 - effects of E.N.P. on, 530-4: direct, 530-1; on cropping potential, 531, 534; changes in soils, 531-3; other effects, 533; increased pressure of livestock on inland areas, 534; reorientation of production, 534.
 - enlargement of area under cultivation, 593-608.
 - irrigated schemes, 331-4, 646-54.

Crop(s): (contd.)

- rotation, 580; remedial measures in drainage schemes, 601-2, 654-5, 674; in *hariq* schemes, 658-9.
- soil fertility: improvement of, 578-81.
- sorghum disease: effect on, 588.
- witchweed (*Striga*), effect on control of, 589-90.
- and yield deterioration, 327.
- as source of food in Jonglei Area, 244-5.
- sowing: sowing rates, 577; spacing, 577, 602; timing, 577-8.
- tonnage forwarded from steamer stations, 360.
- water-duty (America), 631.
- yields: deterioration of, 327; per unit of irrigation water, 42.
- Crotalaria intermedia*, legume, 1073; *spectabilis*, 1073.
- Crown millet, *see* millet, crown.
- Crows, pests, 352.
- Cucumbers, 350.
- Cucumis* species, melons and cucumbers, 350; *melo* (sweet melon), 334; *sativus* (*agur*), 334.
- Cucurbita* species, pumpkins and marrows, 334, 349, 366-70.
- Cultivation: effect on soil development, 103, 136-7; enlargement of area under, 456; *see also* crop husbandry; crop production; over-cultivation.
- Cultural operations of crop husbandry, 336-8.
- Culverts, small pipe, 47.
- Culwick, Mrs. G. M., 250.
- Current velocity: and pasture types, 466, 479, 490; and navigation, 535-6; vegetation, 152-3, 162-3, 185.
- Cutworm (*Laphygma exigua* Hb.; *Ar. sufra*): insect pest, 375, 588.
- Cymbopogon* species, grasses, 150, 293-4, 296, 298, 1053; *nervatus* (*na'al*), 134, 148-9, 264, 269, 329; *proximus*, 268.
- Cynodon dactylon*, weed, 141, 263, 351, 1070.
- Cyperaceae, 141.
- Cyperus* species, 1053.
- *auricomus*, 141.
- *distans*, 141.
- *papyrus*, 140-2, 151-5, 161-2, 165, 183-4 (tables), 467, 469-70, 473, 490, 493-4, 767, 806: effect on fisheries, 521-3; effect of Revised Operation on (Southern Zone), 796-7, 799; in Aliab Valley, 832, 834, 838; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 843-6; *see also* *papyrus*.
- *rotundus*, weed, 144, 350, 351; control of, 596.
- Cyprinidae, fish family, 383, 392.
- Cyprinodontidae, fish family, 383.
- Dactyloctenium* species, grasses, 282; as weeds, 350.
- *aegyptium*, *qoz* grass, 134, 149, 150, 263, 268, 269, 560.
- Daga, khor, 28-9, 31-2, 43, 83, 906, 974, 983-4.
- Daga Post, 31-2.
- Dai (Dinka), witchweed, 354-5.
- Dakota aircraft, 94.
- Dalbergia melanoxylon*, tree, 131-2, 137-8, 149-50.
- Daldal, swamp area, 983-4.
- Daldal, khor, 983.
- Dam(s): earth dams on inland watercourses (remedial measures), 670-1.
- Jebel Aulia, 11; *see also* Jebel Aulia regime.
- khor Adar, 641.
- Lake Albert under E.N.P., 401.
- low dam at Nimule combined with Lake Albert dam at Mutir: effect on torrent control: Revised Operation, 757, 762.
- necessity of, between Nimule and Rejaf, 417.
- site surveys: Revised Operation, 759-60.
- storage: under E.N.P., 404, 407-11; effects of, 434, 465.
- Damaliscus korrigum tiang*, *see* tiang antelope.
- Dambalab*, *see* *Aristida mutabilis*.
- Damboes (grassy swamps), 758.
- Dar Muharib, *see* Baggara, Muharib.
- Darfur, 39-40, 98, 198.
- Darters, fish-eating birds, 383.
- Datum sites: soil types and rainfall on, 131-3.
- Day, length of: influence on crop systems, 324.
- D.D.T.: use of, for control of insect pests, 588.
- Debba* formations, 98, 100, 104, 118, 373.
- Debenham, Professor F., 163.
- Deccan hemp, *see* hemp, Deccan.
- Deciduous broad-leaved forest, 135-7, 167.
- Deep-bore water-yards, 41, 675.
- wells, 38-41, 87-90: bush clearance, 557; cattle, 549; remedial measures, 621-3, 640, 642-3; statistics, 87-9; strata, 89; Umm Ruwaba series, 87-8.
- Deep-flooded grasses, 561, 563, 767.
- pasture, 504.
- swamp grasslands, *see* grasslands.
- De-grassing roads, 600.
- De Havilland Dove aircraft, 94.
- Demography, 228-32.
- Denebra retroflexa*, grass, 268.
- Dening, B. H., 979, 981-2.
- Depth of flooding, *see* flood-depths.
- Der* sorghum, 368.
- Deropterus* species, fern, 142.
- Desert goat, 304; sheep, 303.
- Desmanthus depressus*, legume, 1074.
- Desmodium* species, legumes, 560, 1073.
- Dethworo* (Shilluk high land), 221.
- Detwok, 38, 46, 49, 86, 359-60.
- Dhor* (Nuer 'outside' territory), 207.
- Diceros bicornis*, *see* rhinoceros, black.
- Didinga hills, 3, 18, 51, 137.
- Didok* (Shilluk hoe), 335.
- Diel* ('aristocrats'), 209.
- Diet, *see* nutrition.
- Digestibility coefficients of mature grass, 1037, 1042.
- Digestible nutrients of mature grass, 1037, 1042.
- Digging-hoe, 335.
- Digitaria* species, grasses, 141; as weeds, 350.
- Dik, 984.
- Dikagi* (Shilluk sowing-stick), 335.
- Dik-dik (*Rhynchotragus guentheri smithi*), 187.
- Ding, khor, 620, 621, 649.
- Dinka country, 26.
- Dinka tribes (Jaang or Jieng), 193, 213-19. *See also below under* separate tribes.
- Bor or South-eastern, 213, 216, 366-7: Bor, 213, 216; Twi or Twij, 213, 216; Nyareweng and Ghol, 213, 216.
- Western, 213, 216-17: Aliab, 213, 216; Chich or Cic, 213, 217; Atwot, 213, 217; others, 217; Ruweng (Kwil, Awet, and Alur), 213, 217.
- Northern, 217-19: Ruweng (Paweng), 217; Thoi and Rut, 217-18; Luaich or Luac, 218; Ngok, 218; Dunjol, 218; Paloich, 218-19; Abialang, 219.
- *angul* crop, 601.
- bulrush and finger millet, 341.
- and 'butternut' tree, 137.
- Bambara groundnuts, 343.
- cattle: bridewealth, etc., 205, 240-1; compared with Nuer and Shilluk, 301-2; ecological considerations, 300; milking practice, 311; seasonal movements, 306.
- classification, difficulty of, 214.
- diseases, 251.
- Eastern Jikang Nuer traditionally connected with, 212.
- environment and economy, 215.
- fish, common, names of, 392-3.
- fisheries, use of, 518, 519, 981.

Dinka (*contd.*)

- foods, 250.
- grain storage, 338.
- grazing: rights, 237-40; in Nuer territory, 981; effects of E.N.P. on, 485-6.
- heights and weights of (Malakal), 249.
- influences on Boronga and riverain Mandari, 205.
- land tenure, 236.
- location of, 215-19.
- in Machar Marshes, 982-4.
- maize crops, 530.
- manuring practice before cultivation, 328.
- natural resources and trade relations, 243-4.
- nutrition (Semi-Arid Region), 248.
- pasture types, riverain swamp grassland, 493.
- pigeon peas, 343.
- political relations, 214, 215, 235.
- population: concentration of, 234; densities, 232; statistics, 230-1.
- relations with other tribes, 197, 205, 212, 216-18.
- sesame crops, 368.
- tobacco crops, 530.
- trade relations, natural resources and, 243-4.
- tribal warfare, 197.
- vegetation, 137.

Dinka: separate tribes:

- Abialang, 198, 219.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 500.
- — cotton, 344.
- — crop husbandry, 373-6.
- — fisheries, 391.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 500.
- — intensive cultivation, 326.
- — pasture management and utilization, 281, 296.
- — tobacco imports, 349.
- — water supplies, 35.
- Aboya: section of Paloich, 218, 219.
- Ador: section of Chich, 485.
- Agar, 196, 213, 217.
- Ager: section of Paloich, 218, 219.
- Akeir: section of Aliab, 485.
- Aliab, 196, 213, 216.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 485-6; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — bulrush millet, 374.
- — cattle, 245, 366.
- — clarified butter, 311.
- — cowpeas, 374.
- — crop husbandry, 364-6.
- — dependent on Aliab Valley pasture, 835.
- — fisheries, use of, 513.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 485-6; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — groundnuts, 374.
- — lateritic catena in Aliab country, 105.
- — maize, 374, 530.
- — pasture utilization, 284, 287, 835.
- — relations with other tribes, 197, 216.
- — sesame, 374.
- — sorghum, 374.
- — tobacco, 530.
- — vegetation, 143.
- Alur, *see* Ruweng *below*.
- Anyiel: section of Paloich, 218, 219.
- Atwot, 196, 213, 217.
- — crop husbandry, 364-6.
- — grain exporters, 357.
- — lateritic catena in Atwot country, 105.
- — swamp pastures, 485.
- Aweil, 40, 582.
- Awet, *see* Ruweng *below*.
- Ber: section of Paloich, 218, 219.

- — Bor, or South-eastern, 196, 213, 216, 366-7.
- — beans, 366.
- — cattle, 299.
- — cotton, 344.
- — cowpeas, 366.
- — cucurbits, 366.
- — fisheries, use of, 513, 515.
- — grain: importers, 357, 358; shortage, 367.
- — groundnuts, 366.
- — maize, 366-7, 530.
- — population densities, 232.
- — relations with other tribes, 197.
- — sesame, 366.
- — sorghum, 366.
- — tobacco, 366-7, 530.
- — vegetation, 143.
- Bor Agok (Gok), 143, 213, 216.
- — pasture management and utilization, 284-7.
- Bor Athoich, 213, 216.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5, 488; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — cattle supplied to Bor market, 312.
- — crop husbandry, 366-7.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5, 488; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — pasture utilization, 284-6, 288-9.
- — pastures, 485.
- — vegetation, 144.
- Bor Gok (Agok): cattle supplied to Bor market, 312.
- — crop husbandry, 366-7.
- — dependent on Aliab Valley pasture, 835.
- Chich or Cic, 194, 196, 213, 217.
- — crop husbandry, 364-6.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 485-6; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — fisheries, use of, 515.
- — grain exporters, 357.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 485-6; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — lateritic catena in Chich country, 105.
- — pasture utilization, 289.
- — swamp pastures, 485.
- — vegetation, 143.
- Chich (Ador), *see* Ador *above*.
- Chich (Gok), *see* Gok *below*.
- Chich (Lang), *see* Lang *below*.
- Cic, *see* Chich *above*.
- Dunjol, 198, 213, 218.
- — cotton, 344-5.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 500.
- — crop husbandry, 372-3.
- — fisheries, 391.
- — grain exporters, 357.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 500.
- — hydrology, 30.
- — in Machar Marshes, 549, 982-4.
- — pasture utilization, 294-5.
- — sorghum, 368.
- — tobacco imports, 349.
- — vegetation, 147.
- — water supplies, 35.
- Ghol, 213, 216.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — fisheries, use of, 515.
- — crop husbandry, 366-7.
- — grain trade, 358.
- — maize, 367.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5.
- — pasture management and utilization, 284, 288-9.
- — tobacco, 367.
- — vegetation, 144.

Dinka : separate tribes : (*contd.*)

- Gok : section of Chich, 196, 213, 217, 485.
- Kwil, *see* Ruweng *below*.
- Lakes district, 197, 485.
- Lang : section of Chich, 485.
- Luaich or Luac, 197, 213, 217-18.
- — animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — crop husbandry, 368-9.
- — grain trade, 357.
- — pasture management and utilization, 292.
- — population densities, 232.
- — swamp pastures, 485.
- Malwal, 213, 217.
- Monythany (group of tribal elements), fishing, 214, 384, 388, 511, 513, 515, 836, 845.
- Ngok (Sobat-Fullus area), 198, 213, 218.
- — animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — fisheries, 390.
- — in Machar Marshes, 983.
- — pasture management and utilization, 294-5.
- Ngork (Kordofan), 213, 217-18.
- Nyareweng, 196, 213, 216.
- — animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — crop husbandry, 366-7.
- — fisheries, use of, 515.
- — grain trade, 358.
- — grazing : effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — maize, 367.
- — pasture management and utilization, 284, 288-9.
- — tobacco, 367.
- — vegetation, 144.
- Nyiel : section of Paloich, 983.
- Padang, 213.
- Paloich, 198, 213, 218-19, 983.
- — animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 500.
- — cotton, 344-5.
- — crop husbandry, 372-3.
- — fisheries, 391.
- — grain exporters, 357.
- — grazing : effects of E.N.P. on, 500.
- — *hariq* cultivation, 330-1.
- — pasture management and utilization, 294-5, 549.
- — sorghum, 368.
- — tobacco imports, 349.
- — vegetation, 147.
- Paweng, *see* Ruweng *below*.
- Reik, 213, 217.
- Rut, 197, 213, 217-18.
- — animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — crop husbandry, 368-9.
- — grain exporters, 357.
- — grazing : effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — pasture utilization, 292.
- — population densities, 232.
- Ruweng, 197, 213, 217, 369-70.
- — cotton : rain-grown, 370.
- — cowpeas, 369-70.
- — crop husbandry, 368-9.
- — cucurbits, 369-70.
- — grain trade, 357.
- — maize, 369.
- — pests, 370.
- — pasture management and utilization, 292.
- — sesame, 370.
- — sorghum, 370.
- — tobacco, 369-70.
- Ruweng : Alur, 197, 213, 217.
- Ruweng : Awet, 197, 213, 217, 369-70.

- Ruweng : Kwil, 197, 213, 217.
- — animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — crop husbandry, 369-70.
- — cattle, 293.
- — fishing, 389.
- — grazing : effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — pasture management and utilization, 292-3.
- — sheep, 293.
- — vegetation, 146.
- Ruweng : Paweng, 213, 217, 232, 499.
- Thoi, 197, 213, 217-18.
- — crop husbandry, 368-9.
- — grazing and animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — pasture management and utilization, 292.
- — population densities, 232.
- Twi or Twij, 196, 213, 216, 217.
- — animal management : effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — crop husbandry, 366-7.
- — fisheries, use of, 515.
- — grain trade, 358.
- — pasture management and utilization, 284, 288-9, 485.
- — grazing : effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — population densities, 232.
- — sorghum, 366.
- — tobacco, 349.
- — vegetation, 144.
- Dioch, Sudan (*Quelea quelea aethiopica*), bird pest, 352.
- Dipneusti* (*Lepidosirenidae*), fish family, 383.
- 'Direct Line' (Jonglei Canal), 649, 771.
- Direct remedies to counteract effects of E.N.P. on inhabitants of the Jonglei Area, 545-704 : introduction, 545-7; for details *see* under the various subjects.
- application and costs of, 689-703.
- communications, 702.
- losses in fish, 702.
- pasture remedies and agricultural alternatives, 690-701.
- summary of unit costs, 681-7.
- Discharges : Adar khor, 902.
- Agago torrent, 759.
- Assua torrent, 758-9.
- Bahr el Jebel : discharge relations at key points on, 438.
- — and White Nile systems, 428, 826.
- — normal, at different latitudes, 780.
- Central Zone, 434-5; effects of Revised Operation, 766-7.
- Doleib khor, 902-3.
- effects on fisheries of changes under E.N.P., 439, 459, 514, 519-20.
- Gel river, 25-7, 80.
- effects on grazing, under Revised Operation, 766-76, 781, 783.
- at Jonglei : division between Jonglei Canal and Bahr el Jebel, 792.
- Jonglei Canal : 27 m/d stage, 536.
- Lau river, 25-7.
- main rivers, 423-5.
- Malakal and neighbourhood : present and future, 428, 436, 439, 441, 459.
- methods of measurement of, 859.
- Melut, 858, 859.
- Mongalla : 63-83; 1905-52, 715.
- — duration of 10-day mean, 830; related to areas of Aliab Valley flooded, 830.
- — to Malakal, 436, 459.
- — and Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 839-42.

- Discharges: Mongalla: (*contd.*)
 — illustrating relation between river levels and political events, 238-40.
 — Namasagali, 710.
 — Na'am river, 25-7.
 — Northern Zone, 423-5, 434-6, 488.
 — Pibor river, 966.
 — present and future, 400-11, 428, 436, 439, 441, 458-9, 488.
 — Ripon Falls, 710.
 — Sobat river, 916.
 — Sobat flood, 932-3, 935-59, 961-2.
 — Southern Zone, 435-6, 464, 766.
 — spill-water (Central Zone) under Revised Operation, 784.
 — systematic errors in observed discharges: possibility and effects of (White Nile), 859-61.
 — Tail of the Swamps, 765, 767.
 — Tonj river, 25-7.
 — torrents, 16-19, 21, 31, 789.
 — uncontrolled, 776, 789-91; under Revised Operation, 711, 775-6, 789.
 — Twalor khor, 966.
 — unit of discharge, 850.
 — Wakau khor, 963-4, 967.
 — White Nile khors, 902-3, 980.
 — Zeraf Island, 22.
 — see also flood escape discharges; gauges.
- Discing, 661.
- Diseases: animal, 189, 209, 317, 319-20, 569.
 — cattle, 189, 209, 317, 319-20, 569.
 — crop, 340-1, 348; protection against crop pests and diseases under E.N.P., 587-91.
 — human, 251-2, 569.
 — Malakal Experimental Farm, 1013-14.
 — wild animals, 189.
- Dispensaries, 252.
- Distances between steamer stations, sea port, and main internal market, 362.
- Distichodus*: fish species, 390, 836; *brevipinnis*, 392; *engycephalus*, 392; *niloticus*, 381, 392, 394-5; *rostratus*, 392.
- District administration, 195-9.
- Distrostachys glomerata* (*kakada*), tree, 300.
- Ditcher, Killifer, 1005-6.
- Ditchin, 981-4.
- Diversion bank: irrigation from the Jonglei Canal, 652.
- Dock facilities, 93.
- Dok Nuer, see Nuer, Dok.
- Dok soils; 370.
- Dola, 984.
- Doleib, khor (Bahr el Ghazal), 11, 24, 27, 146.
- Doleib, khor (White Nile), 30-1, 902-3.
- Doleib Hill, 38, 90, 92; well at, 38.
- Doleib* palm, see *Borassus aethiopicum*.
- Dolichos* species, legumes, 1074; *lablab*, 674.
- Dom* palm, see *Hyphaene thebaica*.
- Domestic stock produce as food in Jonglei Area, 244-5; water supply, see water.
- Domong, 984.
- Dongotona hills, 3, 18, 51, 137.
- Donkeys, 41.
- Doro, 31.
- Doro* (Shilluk axe), 335.
- Dorthir, 27.
- Double cropping cultivation, 324, 327.
- Doves, as pests, 352.
- Drag-nets for fishing, 384, 386.
- Drainage:
 — agricultural alternatives: agricultural considerations, 654-7; organization, 654; crop husbandry, 654-5; individual holdings and output, 655; minimum size of the unit, 655.
 — engineering works, 655-6.
 — Fanyikang drainage scheme, 656-7.
 — Eastern Plain, 657, 663-4.
 — agricultural aspect (remedial measures), 627-8.
 — channels, 101.
 — difficulty of (Flood Region): obstacle to crop irrigation, 604.
 — engineering possibilities (remedial measures), 620-2.
 — engineering and agricultural aspects, 663.
 — factors (remedial measures), 627-8.
 — for increasing area of crop production, 601-3.
 — hydrological changes and effects under normal operation of E.N.P. in the 55 m/d canal stage (Central Zone), 419, 422-3, 433.
 — hydrology, 12-13, 44-6, 433, 627-8.
 — improvement of natural pastures, 554, 672.
 — inland watercourses: possible improvements in, 670.
 — irrigation schemes: gravity, 645-6, 648-9, 651-2, 663-4; pump, 654; other schemes, 666, 673-4.
 — Malakal Experimental Farm, 1005-9.
 — silo, 552.
- Dressing stations, Jonglei Area, 252.
- Drilling programme, 38-41; statistics 87-9.
- Drinking-trough, mud, 38.
- Drinking-water supplies, see water supplies.
- Dry season cropping, 124, 334; feed, lack of, 558; pasture, 259, 261-3, 624-5; regrowth, 261-3, 639.
- Duiker, 187; Abyssinian (*Sylviacapra grimmii abyssinica*), 187.
- Duk Fadiat: cattle grazing at, 288.
- Duk Faiwil: cattle grazing at, 288; hydrology, 20-21; open wells, 36.
- Duk Ridge: geology, 98; hydrology, 20-21; pasture, 288; soil types, 114; topography, 4; vegetation, 144.
- Dukhn* (Ar.), bulrush millet (*Pennisetum typhoideum*), 133, 149, 341, 361, 375.
- Dukhn misikhat*, see *Pennisetum mollissimum*.
- Dul: deep-bore wells, 39-40, 88-9; vegetation, 145.
- Duncan, J. S. R., 21.
- Dune(s), see *qoz* and *qozes*.
- Dung (manure), 992.
 — fires, 327-8; protection against mosquitoes, 251.
- Dungaru, khor, 2, 30, 46, 49.
- Dunjol Dinka, see Dinka, Dunjol.
- Dupi*, see servile classes.
- Dur Nuer, see Nuer, Dur.
- Dura* (Ar.), see sorghum.
- Dura* or red bishop bird (*Euplectes franciscana franciscana*), pest, 352.
- Dura aphid* (*Aphis sorghi* Theob.), pest, 353.
- Dura shami* (Ar.), see maize.
- Earth dams, see dams.
- Earthworks in Aliab Valley irrigation scheme, 666.
- East Africa: soil parent material from, 99.
- Eastern Jikaing Nuer, see Nuer, Jikaing (Eastern).
 — Kordofan jebels, 32.
 — Nuer District of Upper Nile Province, 198.
 — Plain: animals, 188.
 — boundaries, 1021.
 — creeping flow, 639.
 — drainage, 45, 657.
 — dry season pasture, 639.
 — geology, 98.
 — grass burning, 1021-33.
 — grassland experiments: natural pastures, 1021-33.
 — gravity irrigation schemes, 644-6, 648, 663-4.
 — *Hyparrhenia rufa* type of grass, predominance of, 260.
 — hydrological changes and effects in 55 m/d canal stage (Central Zone), 420-1.

- Eastern Plain: (*contd.*)
- hydrology, 20.
 - irrigation, 43, 44.
 - pasture types: effects of E.N.P. on, 482-3.
 - pasture utilization, 285, 286.
 - rainfall, 639.
 - riverain grazing: Eastern Plain an alternative to, 1021 sqq.
 - water supplies, 36-7, 85.
- Ebeisab, *see* Baggara, Ebeisab.
- Echinochloa* species, grasses, 122, 124, 141-4, 147, 155, 289, 334, 389, 463, 466, 555, 584, 1044, 1069.
- *colona*, 150.
 - *pyramidalis*, 136, 141-66 *passim*, 222, 272-95 *passim*, 306, 469-95 *passim*, 561-3, 767, 773, 832-46 *passim*, 1033-42 *passim*.
 - analysis of, 273-5.
 - effects of E.N.P. on (flood-plain area: fisheries), 522-3.
 - effects of Revised Operation (Southern Zone), 795-803.
 - suitable for irrigated pastures, 565.
 - in irrigated pasture experiments, 1056, 1058, 1069; analysis of grass samples, 1057.
 - and soil type, 125.
 - tables of distribution, etc., 168-86, 496-8, 503.
 - *stagnina*, 136, 141-66 *passim*, 222, 273-97 *passim*, 467-95 *passim*, 561-3, 832-46 *passim*, 1033-42 *passim*.
 - analysis of, 276-7.
 - effects of E.N.P. on (flood-plain area: fisheries), 522-3.
 - effects of Revised Operation (Southern Zone), 795-802.
 - breeding ground for mosquitoes, 300, 306.
 - suitable for irrigated pastures, 565.
 - in irrigated pasture experiments, 1069.
 - tables of distribution, etc., 168, 173-86, 496-8, 503.
 - valuable swamp grazing grass, 141, 273 sqq., 766.
- Ecological regions compared with hydrological zones, 464-5.
- Ecology:
- fauna, 187-9.
 - human, 232-52; *see also* human.
 - livestock, 299-301.
 - soils, 97-129: introduction, 97; *see also* soil.
 - pedogenesis: factors governing, 97-103.
 - biotic factor, 103.
 - climate, 99-100.
 - geology, 97-99.
 - human factor, 103.
 - hydrological factor, 100-3.
 - topography, 100.
 - soil classification: basis of, 104-5.
 - soil types, 105-25.
 - Ironstone Region, 105-6; lateritic catena, 105-6.
 - Flood Region, 106-15.
 - periodically flooded soils, 106-11; cracking clay soils, 106-9 (pedogenesis, 106-7; profile, 107; physical and chemical characteristics, 107-8; agricultural value, 108).
 - non-cracking loam soils, 110.
 - non-cracking sandy-clay soils, 110-11 (pedogenesis, 110; profile, 110; physical and chemical characteristics, 110-11; agricultural value, 111).
 - non-flooded soils, 112-15.
 - loam soils, 112-13 (pedogenesis, 112; profile, 112; physical and chemical characteristics, 112; agricultural value, 112).
 - sandy soils, 113-15 (pedogenesis, 113; profile, 114; physical and chemical characteristics, 114; agricultural value, 114).
 - Semi-Arid Region, 116-19.
 - clay soils, 116-17 (pedogenesis, 116; profile, 116; physical and chemical characteristics, 116-17; agricultural value, 117).
 - non-cracking sandy-clay soils, (*gardud*), 117-18.
 - sandy soils, 118-19 (pedogenesis, 118; profile, 118; physical and chemical characteristics, 118-19; agricultural value, 119).
 - Inter-regional, 119-25.
 - *sudd* soils, 119-21 (pedogenesis, 119; profile, 119-20; physical and chemical characteristics, 120).
 - *toich* soils, 121-5 (pedogenesis, 121-2; profile, 122; physical and chemical characteristics, 123; agricultural value, 123-4).
 - endomorphic soils of very recent origin, 125.
 - concluding remarks, 126.
 - vegetation, 130-89.
 - classification, ecological, 135-67.
 - Ironstone Region, 135-7: mixed deciduous broad-leaved woodland, with tall perennial grasses, 135-7; forests, 137.
 - Flood Region, 137-47.
 - high land, 138-9 (forests, 138-9; grasslands, 139).
 - intermediate land, 139-40 (forest, 140; grasslands, 140).
 - swamp, 140-2 (inland khorbed grassland, 140-1; riverain grassland, 141-2; permanent papyrus swamp, 142).
 - geographical distribution, 142-7: Bari and riverain Mandari country, 143; Aliab and Chich Dinka country, 143; Bor Gok Dinka country, 143; Bor Atoich, Twi, Nyareweng and Ghol Dinka: Gaweir (mainland) and Thiang (mainland) Nuer country, 144; Lau Nuer country, 144-5; Lak, Thiang and Gaweir Nuer of Zeraf Island, 145; Nuong, Dok, Jagey and W. Jikaing Nuer country, 145-6; Leik Nuer and Ruweng (Kwil) Dinka country—north of the Bahr el Ghazal, 146; Shilluk country, 146-7; Dunjol and Paloich Dinka country, 147.
 - Transitional Belt, 147-8.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 148-9.
 - *Acacia mellifera* thickets with open areas of grasses, 148-9.
 - acacia-short grass (*qoz catena*), 150.
 - Inter-regional: swamp vegetation, 150-66.
 - inter-relationship of environmental factors and distribution of plant species, 150.
 - general observations, 151-2: plant constituents, 151; environmental factors, 151-2 (normal river regime, 151; soils, 152; human activity, 152; climate: rainfall, 152).
 - qualitative assessment, 152-4: depth and duration of flooding, 152; current velocity, 152-3; soils and soil moisture, 153; rate of rise in flood waters: rainfall: firing and grazing, 153-4; competition, 154).
 - quantitative assessment, 154-65.
 - depth and duration of flooding, 154-62.

Ecology: vegetation: (*contd.*)

White Nile: Malakal-Kosti, 155-8; technique and method, 156, 168-9; depth of flooding, 156-7, 173; duration of flooding, 157, 173; conclusion, 157, 173; flood-plain areas and areas of grass species, 157-8, 174-82.

other reaches, 158-62; Sobat River (Sobat Mouth to Bilaiwal), 159, 182-3; Bahr el Ghazal, 159-60; Yoonyang cross-section, 159, 183; Bahr el Ghazal-Bahr el Jebel cross-section, 160, 182-3.
distribution, ecological factors governing, 130-5.

Economic and sociological meaning of cattle, 240-2.
aspects of crop husbandry, 344-62.
of mechanization, 597.

Economics: of crop husbandry: cotton production, 344-8.

economic, historical, and social factors, 323-6.

of irrigation, 605.

Dinka, 215; Nuer, 209-11; Shilluk, 221-2.

Edible vegetation, *see* vegetation.

Egret, fish-eater, 384.

Egyptian bollworm, pest, 353.

cotton, 1001-2.

Irrigation Department in the Sudan, 913.

proposals for design of Jonglei Canal, 406, 771.

Project for controlling floods, 766, 769.

Eighty m/d canal stage, *see* Jonglei Canal.

Eland (*Taurotragus oryx*), 187; lesser, 188.

Eleotridae, fish family, 383.

Elephant (*Loxodonta africana*), 187, 188, 286, 338, 835; damage to crops, etc., 342, 353, 367, 585; control of, by fencing, 640.

Elephant grass, *see* *Pennisetum purpureum*.

Eleusine species, as weeds, 350; *coracana* Gaertn., finger millet, 341-2.

Eluvial soil complex, 100, 105-6, 118, 127-9.

Elytrophorus spicatus, grass, 136.

Embankments, 47.

Emogodung, peak, 51.

Endemic diseases, 251.

Endomorphic soils, 125, 127.

Engineering:

aspects (remedial measures), 619-35: possibilities, 619-23; Central Zone, 620-2; Northern Zone, 622-3; Southern Zone, 619-20; other considerations, 623-33.

communications, 633-4.

crop production, irrigated, 625-6, 632, 647.

domestic water supplies, 620-3.

drainage, 620-2, 627-8.

irrigation, 619-26: America, 630-1; Australia, 628-9; Uganda, 631-3.

navigation, 633-4.

pasture, 624, 628-31, 639.

roads, 634.

water-duties, 623-6, 628-9.

works (agricultural alternatives; remedial measures):

crop production, 647, 663-6.

drainage schemes, 655-6.

farming schemes, 659-60.

fish farms, 668.

hariq farming schemes, 659-60.

irrigation schemes, 647, 663-6.

pasture, 640, 645, 663-6.

stipulations concerning, 675-7.

English names of principal crops, 377.

Entebbe gauge, 710.

Environment: better control over, 546, 601-9.

and distribution of plant species, 150.

Dinka, 215; Nuer, 209; Shilluk, 221-3.

and pasture types, 467.

Environmental: factors: summary of changes in, after the 55 m/d canal stage is reached, 467.

suitability for agricultural mechanization, 598.

Epicanta aethiops, blister beetle, 1072.

Epidemic diseases, 251-2.

Equatoria Province: inhabitants, 193-6; Hyptis in, 344; vegetation, 135.

Equatorial Corps of the Sudan Defence Force, 196.

Equatorial Nile Project: survey, 1-398; effects and remedies, 399-704; Revised Operation, 545, 705-94; effects of Revised Operation, 795-818; special investigations and experimental data, 821-1076. *For details see below and under the various subjects.*

effects and remedies, 399-704.

the project, 399-411.

introduction, 399-400.

main Nile, Blue Nile, Equatorial Nile (Bahr el Jebel and White Nile), 399-400.

Lake Victoria, 400; Lake Kioga, 400; Lake Albert, 400-1; site of Lake Albert dam, 401; torrents balancing reservoir, 401-2; Sudd Diversion Channel, 402; Jonglei Canal, 402-3.

operation of the Project, 403-4.

progressive steps in the construction of the Project, 404-5.

flood protection, 405-6.

present and future discharges, 407-11.

animal and grassland husbandry, 463-509; *and see under* animal and grassland husbandry.

climate, 529.

communications, 534-8; *and see under* communications.

crop production, 323, 530-4; *and see under* crop husbandry.

fish and fisheries, 392-3, 511-25; *and see under* fisheries.

hydrological changes and effects, 417-61; *and see under* hydrology.

local interests, 413-541.

pasture and animal husbandry, 463-509; *and see under* animal and grassland husbandry.

topography, 529.

direct remedies, 543-704; *see also* some selected remedies *below*.

introduction, 545-7.

agricultural alternatives, 575-617.

introduction, 575-6: basis of recommendations, 575-6; retention of maximum number of livestock, 576; arrangement of material, 576.

agronomic improvements, 576-92.

better care of crops, 576-8: improvement in land preparation, 576-7; improvement of methods of crop establishment, 577-8; improvement in weed control, 578.

maintenance and improvement of soil fertility, 578-82: rotation of crops, 578-81; manuring, 581-2.

introduction of improved varieties and new crops, 582-7: cereals, 583-4 (sorghum, maize, millet, rice); other cereals, 584.

oil crops, 584-5.

leguminous crops, 585-6: groundnuts, 585; cowpeas, 585; other crops for human consumption, 585-6; general remarks, 586.

fibre crops, 586-7:

cotton, 586; jute, 586; Deccan hemp, 586; Sunn hemp, 587.

Equatorial Nile Project : direct remedies : agricultural alternatives : (*contd.*)

- _____ miscellaneous crops, 587: sweet potato, 587; cassava, 587; sugar-cane, 587.
- _____ protection against pests and diseases, 587-91.
- _____ estimated future yields, 591.
- _____ enlargement of area under cultivation, 593-609.
- _____ problem of low labour effectiveness, 593.
- _____ better means of cultivation, 594-601: better hand tools, 594; use of animal-drawn implements, 594-6.
- _____ mechanization of crop production, 596-600: possibilities offered by, 596-7; economic aspect of, 597; human problems, 597-8; environmental suitability of different parts of the Jonglei Area for, 598; agricultural operations most urgently requiring, 598; organization of, 598-9; experiments in the Jonglei Area and relevant data from other parts of the Sudan, 599-600.
- _____ *hariq* farming, 600-1.
- _____ better control over environment, 601-9: drainage, 601-3; irrigation, 603-5 (drainage problem, 604; water requirements, 604-5; economics, 605); utilization of riverain flood-plains, 605-9.
- _____ collateral improvements, 609-10.
- _____ implications of animal husbandry, 610-12.
- _____ development of agricultural potentialities to remedy losses under the Project, 612-15: difficulty of finding a conversion factor, 612-13; problems of resettlement, 613; methods of developing agricultural potentialities, 613-14; normal agricultural development and agricultural alternatives, 614-15.
- _____ application and costs of direct remedies, 689-703.
- _____ pasture remedies and agricultural alternatives, 690-701.
- _____ remedies for losses in fish, 702.
- _____ communications, 702.
- _____ domestic water supplies, note on the provision of, 675: surface conservation hafirs, 675; deep-bore water-yards, 675.
- _____ engineering aspects of remedial measures, 619-35.
- _____ engineering possibilities, 619-23.
- _____ Southern Zone, 619-20: irrigation by gravity flow, 619; pump irrigation, 619; drainage, 620; domestic water supplies, 620.
- _____ Central Zone, 620-2: irrigation by gravity flow, 620; pump irrigation, 620-1; drainage, 621; domestic water supplies, 621-2.
- _____ Northern Zone, 622-3: irrigation by gravity flow, 622; pump irrigation, 622; drainage, 622; domestic water supplies, 623 (hafirs and deep bores).
- _____ other engineering considerations, 623-33.
- _____ water-duties, 623-6: irrigated pastures, 624; frequency of application, 624; other agricultural crops under irrigation, 625; irrigation of rice, 625-6.
- _____ drainage factors, 627-8.
- _____ irrigated pastures in Australia, 628-9: climate, 628; irrigation methods, 628; pasture types and water-duties, 628.
- _____ irrigated pastures in America, 630: method of irrigating, 630; pasture management, 630; other irrigation methods, 630.
- _____ some small irrigation schemes in Uganda, 631-3.
- _____ basin irrigation from torrents' spates, 632: Nadunget, 632; Ngiminto, 632; crop yields, 632.
- _____ silt banks in river beds, 632-3: Lotome scheme, 632-3.
- _____ perennial streams: Namalu scheme, 633.
- _____ communications, 633-4: navigation, 633-4; roads, 634.
- _____ pasture remedies, 549-71.
- _____ irrigation of pastures and fodder crops, 562-70.
- _____ methods of irrigation, 563.
- _____ type of pasture for irrigation, 563-4: permanent pasture, 563-4; semi-permanent pasture (leys), 564.
- _____ establishment of improved pasture under irrigation, 564-7: seed-bed operations, 566; time of sowing, 567.
- _____ management of established pasture, 567.
- _____ grazing system for irrigated pasture, 567-8.
- _____ carrying capacity of irrigated pasture, 568.
- _____ maintenance of irrigated pasture, 568.
- _____ animal management on irrigated pasture, 568-9.
- _____ fodder crops and soiling, 569-70.
- _____ livestock, improvement of, 570-1.
- _____ natural pastures: fuller utilization of, 549-54.
- _____ provision of domestic water supplies, 549-50: Ironstone Region, 549; Flood Region, 549-50; Semi-Arid Region, 550.
- _____ improvement of pasture management, 550-1.
- _____ conservation of fodder, 551-3: hay, 551-2; silage, 552; hay and silage combined, 552-3; artificial grass-drying, 553.
- _____ conclusion, 553-4.
- _____ natural pastures, improvement of, 554-62.
- _____ drainage to permit year-round grazing, 554.
- _____ controlled flooding of intermediate land pasture, 554-5.
- _____ bush clearance, 556-7: eradication of thorn bush, 556-7; regeneration of grassland, 557; domestic and stock water supplies, 557.
- _____ extension and introduction of superior grasses and legumes, 558-61: lack of edible feed in the dry season, 558; low quality of feed, 558-9.
- _____ availability of suitable material, 559-61 (Ironstone Region, 559; Flood Region, 559-60; Semi-Arid Region, 560); practical operations involved, 560-1; riverain grasslands, 561; conclusion, 561.
- _____ banking of inland water-courses, 561-2.
- _____ some selected remedies, 637-79 (*see also* direct remedies *above*).
- _____ introduction, 637.
- _____ pasture remedies, 639-46.
- _____ improved intermediate land pasture, 639-41: conservation of rainfall by contour banking, 639-41 (engineering and hydrological considerations, 639; description of scheme, 639-40; engineering works, 640; grazing

- Equatorial Nile Project: direct remedies: some selected remedies: pasture remedies: (*contd.*)
 management, 640-1; fencing, 640; personnel, 641).
- _____ improved khor-bed pasture (khor Adar), 641.
- _____ fuller utilization of inland pasture, 642-4.
- _____ by provision of water supplies, 642-3.
- _____ Baggara west bank, 642 (water supplies, layout, personnel).
- _____ Machar Marshes, 642-3.
- _____ by bush clearance and provision of water supplies, 643-4 (water supplies, layout, personnel).
- _____ gravity irrigated pasture schemes, 644-6: description of scheme, 644-5; production, 645; engineering works, 645; canalization, 645-6; drainage, domestic water supplies, 646; buildings, 646.
- _____ agricultural alternatives, 646-60.
- _____ irrigated crop production schemes (cotton-sorghum-legume schemes), 646-54: agricultural considerations, 646-7; engineering works, 647.
- _____ gravity irrigation schemes, 647-52: irrigation from the Jonglei Canal, 647-52: headworks, 648; water-duty, 648; site and layout of canalization, 649; drainage layout, 649; design, 649-52.
- _____ pump irrigation schemes, 653-4.
- _____ drainage schemes, 654-7: agricultural considerations, 654-5 (organization, 654; crop husbandry, 654-5; individual holdings and output, 655; minimum size of unit, 655); engineering works, 655-6; Fanyikang, 656-7; Eastern Plain, 657.
- _____ *hariq* schemes, 658-60: agricultural considerations, 658-9 (description of schemes, 658-9; stock-carrying capacity of holdings, 659; minimum size of unit, 659); engineering works, 659-60 (buildings and water supplies, 660).
- _____ combined remedies, 660-6.
- _____ rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes, 660-6.
- _____ agricultural considerations, 660-2: description of scheme, 660-1; crop husbandry, 661; pasture husbandry, 661-2; hay-making, 662; yield of fodder, 662.
- _____ engineering works, 663-6: irrigation and engineering on the Eastern Plain, 663 (water-duty, 663; drainage, 663-4); irrigation in the Aliab Valley, 664; (problem of flood protection, 664; contour irrigation, 664-5; design of the scheme, 665-6).
- _____ fisheries remedies, 666-9.
- _____ development of commercial fisheries, 666.
- _____ fish farming, 666-9: yields and requirements, 667-8; estimate of engineering works required, 668; layout, 668-9.
- _____ other possible remedies and alternatives, 669-74.
- _____ utilization of inland water-courses, 669-71: improvements in khor-bed pastures, 669-70; improvements in drainage, 670; fishponds, 670; domestic water supplies, 670; khor Nyin Yar on Zeraf Island, 670; khor Fullus at Ful Turuk, 670; khor Veveno near Manyabol, 671; khor Tiak dam at Chotiyil, 671; Luweng dam near Paloich, 671; khor Adar, 671.
- _____ improvement of pasture management, 671-2.
- _____ conservation of fodder, 672.
- _____ improvement of natural pasture by drainage, 672.
- _____ extension and introduction of superior grasses and legumes, 672.
- _____ improvement of livestock, 672.
- _____ increase of output on peasant holdings by the introduction of animal-drawn implements, 672-3.
- _____ mechanized crop production schemes, 673.
- _____ fodder production schemes, 673.
- _____ *toich* banking schemes, 673.
- _____ other types of drainage schemes, 673-4.
- _____ sugar schemes, 674.
- _____ provision of domestic water supplies, 675.
- _____ special stipulations, 675-7.
- _____ stipulations concerning engineering works of the Project, 675-7: Lake Victoria, 675; Lake Kioga, 675; Lake Albert, 676; site of Lake Albert dam, 676; torrents balancing reservoir, 676; *Sudd* Diversion Channel and banking south of the Atem Head, 676; alignment of the Jonglei Canal, 676-7; design of the Jonglei Canal, 677.
- _____ resettlement of populations, 677.
- _____ summary of unit costs, 681-7.
- _____ hydrology, 399-400.
- _____ Revised Operation, 705-94.
- _____ control of Lakes Victoria and Albert, 709-56.
- _____ basic data, 710-15: period considered, 710; Lake Victoria, 710; Lake Albert, 710-11; torrents inflow, 711; working assumptions, 711; control of the torrents, 711; Mongalla discharges, 711; tables, 712-15.
- _____ methods of controlling Lakes Victoria and Albert, 716-54.
- _____ conclusions, 755-6.
- _____ control of the torrents, 757-63.
- _____ the Assua and its main tributaries, 757-9: the Agago, 758; the Pager, 758; the Nimur (or Namur), 758; the Ateppi, 758; gauges and discharges, 758-9.
- _____ the Kit, 759.
- _____ the Kaia, 759.
- _____ dam site surveys, 759-62: Assua-Ateppi dam site, 759-60; Kit dam site, 760; Kaia dam site, 760; method of survey and data obtained, 760-1; conclusions, 761-2.
- _____ combination of low dam at Nimule with Lake Albert dam at Mutir, 762.
- _____ note on hydro-electric power at Fola rapids, 762.
- _____ data for reservoirs and dams on three principal torrents, 763.
- _____ grazing and other needs in the Sudan, 763-93.
- _____ water losses, 763-6: Southern Zone, 764; Central Zone, 764-5; Northern Zone, 765-6.
- _____ operation to suit grazing, 766-9.
- _____ guiding principles, 766-7: Southern Zone, 766; Central Zone, 766; Northern Zone, 766-7.
- _____ detailed application, 767-9.
- _____ effects, 769-70: Southern Zone, 769; Central Zone, 769; Northern Zone, 769-70; conclusions, 770.

Equatorial Nile Project: Revised Operation: grazing and other needs in the Sudan: (*contd.*)

- — — flood-escape discharges, 770-3: preliminary considerations, 770-1; design of the Jonglei Canal, 771-3 (irrigation canal, 772; main Jonglei Canals, 772-3); operation during a period of flood-escape, 773.
- — — flood-escape discharges (effects), 773-5: Southern Zone, 773; Central Zone, 773; Northern Zone, 774-5.
- — — operation to suit grazing (torrents uncontrolled), 775-6.
- — — tables, 777-92.
- — — notes and references, 793.
- Revised Operation: effects of, 795-809.
- — — application and costs, 811-16.
- — — pasture and agricultural remedies, 812-15.
- — — other remedies, 815-16.
- — — summary of costs in money and water, 816.
- — — crop production, 807-9.
- — — fish and fisheries, 806-7.
- — — pasture and animal husbandry, 795-805.
- special investigations and experimental data, 817-1076; introduction, 819-20.
- — — Bahr el Jebel flood-plain between Juba and Bor, 823-47 (*and see under* Jebel, Bahr el).
- — — analysis of the White Nile flood between Malakal and Renk, 849-912 (*and see under* Nile).
- — — analysis of the Sobat flood, 913-69 (*and see under* Sobat).
- — — Machar Marshes, 971-84 (*and see under* Machar Marshes).
- — — agricultural experiments, 987-1019 (*and see under* agricultural experiments).
- — — grassland experiments, 1021-76 (*and see under* grassland experiments).
- Equus quagga granti*, *see* zebra.
- Era, river, 25.
- Eragrostis* species, grasses, 136-79 *passim*, 263, 561, 1071; as weeds, 350; *aspera*, 136; *tremula*, 134, 136, 150, 268.
- Erosion, 100, 116, 118.
- Es Sura, khor, 32.
- Esh er rif* (Ar.), maize, 341.
- Ethiopia: 'Sobat silt' from, 125.
- Ethiopian border, vegetation, 137.
- hills, 5-6, 10, 31-2, 43, 45.
- plateau, 28, 972.
- *see also* Abyssinian.
- Ethnography, 193-4.
- Euphorbia* species, 138-9; as weeds, 350.
- European turtle dove (*Streptopelia turtur turtur*), pest, 352.
- Eutropius niloticus*, fish, 382, 393, 836.
- Evaporation:
 - analysis (individual years), 881-900; summary of sixteen floods, 901.
 - and controlled drainage of intermediate land pasture, 555.
 - assumed depths, errors in, 933.
 - assumed and computed gross: Sobat flood, 935-59.
 - depth, 860, 871, 933.
 - hydrology, 7, 15, 60, 99, 529, 857, 860.
 - Machar Marshes, 978-9.
 - Sobat flood, 917-18, 921, 926, 931, 935-59.
 - White Nile, 868-71.
 - *see also under* losses.
- Evolvulus nummularius*, weed, 350.
- Export on the hoof from province of origin, 314.
- Eye diseases, 251.
- Ez Zeleit rocks: navigational difficulties, 47.

- Faculty of Agriculture, 1021.
- Faddoi, 144.
- Fagelu, tribe, 199.
- Fagopyrum esculentum*, buckwheat, 584, 997.
- Fagwir, 37, 397.
- Fajao, discharges, 711.
- Falagh, 21, 144.
- Fallow: and soil fertility and moisture, 579-60; in drainage and *hariq* schemes, 655, 658-9.
- Famad, khor, 32.
- Famy, khor: spill from, under E.N.P., 477.
- Fangak: drainage, 45-6.
- experimental farm, 1017-18.
- fisheries: resources, 389-90, 395; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 515-16, 518.
- headquarters of Central Nuer District, 197.
- hydrology, 11, 14, 15, 49.
- irrigation, 44, 99.
- livestock market, 312.
- rainfall, 6, 73, 529.
- swamp flow, 419.
- topography, 2, 49.
- vegetation, 144, 145.
- Fanombuil, 25-6.
- Fanyikang: drainage scheme, 656-7.
- drainage, artificial, 46.
- hydrology, 49.
- irrigation, 32, 44.
- topography, 2.
- Fanyok, 288.
- Farsh*, riverain pastures of flood-plain, 227, 373.
- Fas* (Ar.), axe, 335.
- Fasciola hepatica*, liver-fluke, 310, 317.
- Fascioliasis, liver-fluke disease, 317, 319.
- Fashir, 144.
- Fashoda, 198.
- Fasikh* (Ar. salted fish), 385, 391.
- Fasulia*, *see* beans.
- Fat-tailed sheep, Taposa, 303.
- Fathai, 21.
- Fauna, 103, 187-9, 191.
- Feeding value: forage crops, etc., 611.
- Feids*, 34-5.
- Fellata* rice, 123-4, 608.
- Fencing: cattle control, 567, 569, 641, 662.
- Ferguson, Capt. V. H., 237.
- Feriq* (Kosti Baggara cattle-camp), 224-5.
- Fertility, *see* soil fertility.
- Fertilizers, 581-2, 661, 991-2, 1011-12.
- Feterita* sorghum, 370-1, 374-5.
- Fevers, 251-2.
- Fezara peoples, 224.
- Fibre crops: Flood Region: cotton, etc., 989-90.
- Arielbek farm, 1017.
- Malakal Experimental farm: cotton, jute, and hemp, 1001-4.
- — — utilization of intermediate land, 1008.
- improved varieties and new crops: cotton, jute, and hemp, 586-7.
- Ficus* species, trees, 114, 136-7, 144, 188, 286.
- Field-drains, 602.
- 'Fines' cattle, 1030.
- Finger millet, *see* millet, finger.
- Fire and rainfall, 148.
- lines, 330, 550, 600, 642, 658.
- protection, 330-1, 371-3.
- resistant grasses, 135.
- sweet vegetation, 139.
- Firing, *see* grass burning.
- Fish: *see also* fisheries.
- baskets, for fishing, 384.
- catches, records of, 394-5, 836-8.
- curing, 385.
- eagle, 384.

Fish: (*contd.*)

- -eating birds, 383-4.
 - as food, 244-5, 247-8, 511, 525.
 - hoops, for fishing, 384.
 - ladders, 513.
 - lines, for fishing, 384.
 - meal, 385.
 - nets, for fishing, 382, 385-6.
 - -ponds, 670.
 - relative importance of, in present subsistence economy, 525.
 - spears, multibarbed, 384.
- Fisheries: *see also* fish.
- Arabic, Shilluk, Dinka, and Nuer names of common fish in area affected by E.N.P., 392-3.
 - breeding habits, 383-4.
 - catches: by species (Juba to Bor), 836.
 - — by fishing sites (Juba to Bor), 836-7.
 - — by reaches (Juba to Bor), 838.
 - records of, 394-5, 516, 836-8.
 - commercial, 385-7, 513, 518-19, 666, 844-5.
 - common fish in area affected by E.N.P., list of, 392-3.
 - depletion of stock under present conditions, 385.
 - development, 385-6; potentialities, 386-7; requirements for, 524-5.
 - Dinka, 215.
 - distribution of fish, 383-4.
 - effects of flood-escape discharges, 439, 459, 514, 519.
 - effects of E.N.P., 511-25.
 - of 55 m/d canal stage, 512-19: Central Zone, 514-16; Northern Zone, 516-19; Southern Zone, 512-14.
 - of 80 m/d canal stage, 520 (Central, Southern, and Northern Zones).
 - quantitative estimates, 520-4; loss of future potentialities, 523-4; natural yields, 523; present consumption and subsistence requirements, 520-1; productive areas in the flood-plain, 521-3.
 - recommendations for future investigation (research and development), 524-5.
 - of spill-water control (Central Zone), 766.
 - of Revised Operation, 806-7.
 - farming (remedial measures), 666-9.
 - yields from fish farms and requirements in feddans, 667-8.
 - estimate of engineering works required, 668.
 - layout of a 200-feddan fish farm, 668-9: bank design, 668; structures, 668; pumps, 668-9; quantities, 669.
 - fishing-camps, 513, 516.
 - local fishing rights, 385.
 - local methods and techniques, 384-5.
 - Madi, 200.
 - migrations of fish, 383-4.
 - Nuer, 209, 211, 981.
 - physical conditions, migrations, breeding habits, and distribution of fish, 383-4.
 - remedies, 666-9.
 - for losses under E.N.P., 702.
 - Revised Operation: application and costs, 815-16.
 - research: requirements for, 524.
 - resources: actual and potential (Central, Northern, and Southern Zones), 387-91.
 - effects of E.N.P., *see above under* effects.
 - seasonal aspects in the subsistence economy, 211, 385.
 - Shilluk, 195, 219, 223, 245.
 - species of fish, 381-3.
 - special investigations: Aliab Valley, 835-8; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 844-5.
 - sun-dried, salted fish, exports of, 397.

- *toich*, 233, 844-5.
 - yields, natural, 523.
 - — potential, present and future, 523-5.
- Fishermen (*tomonok ti kare*), 200.
- Fishing, *see* fish and fisheries.
- Flea beetle: insect pest, 353, 588.
- Flood assessment, technique and method of, 156, 158.
 - control, effect of E.N.P. on, 605-9, 673.
 - depths, *see* flooding, depths of.
 - duration, *see* flooding, duration of.
 - -escape discharge risks (Central Zone), 607.
 - -escape: discharges during a period of (E.N.P.), 435, 459.
 - -escape discharges: controlled Tail of the Swamps (Revised Operation), 774.
 - — effects on fisheries, 439, 459, 514, 519.
 - — on irrigation by gravity flow, 619-20.
 - — engineering works: stipulations concerning, 676.
 - — Malakal (Revised Operation), 774-5.
 - — regulation of, to suit grazing, 770-3; effects of, 773-5.
 - — *toiches* (Revised Operation), 775.
 - — regime (Revised Operation), 787.
 - — irrigation, American, 630.
- Flood-plains, riverain:
 - animal management: effects of Revised Operation on, 797-9.
 - area: decrease in, 466.
 - — estimates of, 446, 451, 850-1, 908-9.
 - — losses in, 437.
 - control works (E.N.P.) effects, 850.
 - crop production: dry season cultivation, 334.
 - effects of E.N.P., 530-1.
 - increase in area of, 605-9.
 - Malakal Experimental Farm, 1012-13.
 - drainage (remedial measures), 620.
 - fisheries: present and future, 517-19, 521-3.
 - flooded and uncovered areas: present and future, 503, 782, 785.
 - grass species on, 180-1.
 - grassland experiments, 1033-42.
 - grazing conditions: effects of Revised Operation, 797-9.
 - hydrological changes and effects under normal operation of E.N.P. in the 55 m/d canal stage, 418-19, 426-9, 445-9.
 - effects of E.N.P. in phase with natural river seasons on, 770.
 - inundation by natural river and Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes, 447-8.
 - irrigation by gravity flow (remedial measures), 619, 622.
 - natural, by local watercourses, 438.
 - pastures: effects of E.N.P. on, 468-72, 488-96; of Revised Operation, 795-7.
 - reversal of seasons, 418-19, 514, 606.
 - swamp grasslands: effects of E.N.P. on pasture, 468-72, 488-96; of Revised Operation, 795-7.
 - Sobat floods: lower, 926; upper, 927; slope of, 912-22, 929.
 - spill-water from, 765.
 - stock-carrying capacities: present and future, 475-6, 487, 506, 507.
 - topography, 10, 11, 14-17, 24.
 - tribal: present and future, 450.
 - utilization of, 605-9; Malakal Experimental Farm, 1012-13.
 - vegetation, 136, 150, 157-8.
 - volumes, 908-9, 924.
 - widths: present and future, 445-6, 448-9, 451, 916-17, 923; tribal areas, 450.
- Flood protection: effect of E.N.P. on, 401, 405-6.
 - — Aliab Valley, 664.

Flood Region :

- agricultural commodities: trade in, 358.
 - — experiments, 987-90.
 - — practice, 363-7, 369.
 - animal-drawn implements, 672-3.
 - cassava, 349.
 - cereals, 987-8.
 - climate, 100.
 - communications, 46.
 - cotton, 344-6.
 - crop husbandry and moisture conditions, 323-4.
 - crop production, 341-3, 372: Nuer area, 367-9; irrigation and, 603-5.
 - crop rotation, 580: and soil fertility, 580-1.
 - crop yield deterioration, 327.
 - cropping, intensive, 326.
 - Dinka tribes widely scattered through, 213.
 - drainage, 45: difficulty of, main obstacle to crop irrigation in, 604.
 - fauna, 188.
 - fibre crops, 989-90.
 - fishing, 384.
 - fodder, conservation of (remedial measures), 672.
 - — potential, destruction of, 317.
 - foot and mouth disease, 189, 317.
 - grass burning and regrowth, 280, 317-18, 554-5.
 - grassland experiments, 1043-5.
 - grasslands, 257-63.
 - groundnuts, 342.
 - intensive cropping, 326.
 - irrigation, 603-5, 624-6, 644-6.
 - land utilization, 232-5.
 - leguminous crops, 988-9.
 - livestock, 299-300, 305-8, 316-18.
 - maize, 341.
 - moisture conditions and crop husbandry, 323-4.
 - Nile masked weaver bird, pest, 352.
 - nutrition, 244-5.
 - pasture management and utilization, 95, 279-81, 284-95, 549-50, 554-5, 559-60, 624-5, 644-6.
 - pests in, 352.
 - pigeon peas, 343.
 - road alignments, 48.
 - road types, 47.
 - sesame, 343.
 - soil fertility, 580-1.
 - soil parent material, 98.
 - soil types, 100, 104, 106-15, 127.
 - sorghum, suitability of, 339.
 - vegetation, 137-47, 167: classification, 137-42; geographical distribution, 142-7.
 - water-duty (remedial measures), 625.
 - weeds in, 350.
- Flood rises: mean and corrected: Sobat (five low floods), 925.
- Flooding:
- Aliab Valley, 827-9, 834.
 - Bahr el Jebel, 827-8.
 - control of, 554-5, 608, 767.
 - control of witchweed by, 590.
 - depth, 154-7, 159, 161-2, 168-9, 173, 183-5; swamp grassland, 185, 465-6, 478, 489; prediction of (Northern Zone), 608-9.
 - duration, 152-73, 183-5, 842, 844; Aliab Valley, 832-4; swamp grassland, 185, 465-6, 478, 489; prediction of (Northern Zone), 608-9.
 - effect of E.N.P. on (Central Zone), 478-81.
 - Machar Marshes, 981.
 - Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 840-2, 844.
 - Nuer distinction between overland flooding and rainfall, 21.
 - pasture, intermediate, control of, 554-5.
 - — swamp grassland: depth, 185, 465-6, 478, 489; duration, 185, 465-6, 478, 489.
 - pedogenesis and, 101-2, 106.
 - rainfall and, 21, 164, 186.
 - rise in, rates of, 153, 467, 479.
 - vegetation and, 131, 152-73, 183-5, 832-4; rates of rise in, 153, 467, 479.
 - weed control by, 590.
- Floods: records of, 861, 885-901, 903-5, 933.
- Flush irrigation, 563.
- Fodder: for cattle required for human food, 610-11.
- chemical analysis, 1005.
 - conservation of, 259-60, 262-3, 267-8, 271-2, 274-5, 277-8, 551-3, 672.
 - crop rotation and, 580.
 - crops and soiling (pasture remedies), 569-70.
 - — lack of edible feed in dry season, 558; low quality of feed, 558-9.
 - — irrigation of pastures and, 569-70.
 - Killifer ridged land yields, 1008-9.
 - leguminous: yields per acre, 1004.
 - loss by trampling, wind action, and fire, 282.
 - Malakal Experimental Farm, 1003-4, 1008-9.
 - mixtures: yields of, 1004; chemical analysis, 1005.
 - palatability trials, 1074-5.
 - potential, destruction of (Flood Region), 317.
 - production schemes (remedial measures), 673.
 - provision for livestock displaced by Jebel Aulia reservoir, 646.
 - rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes: yield of, 662.
 - shrubs, 1074.
- Fola Rapids, 387, 762.
- Food and food supply, *see* nutrition.
- Foot and mouth disease, 189, 317.
- Forests, 137-40, 143-5, 147, 167.
- Francolin (*Chapinotryx* species), bird pest, 352.
- Freemen (*lui*), 200.
- Frictional forces, 15.
- Friedkin, J. F., 854.
- Fruit, cultivation of, 331-3, 364.
- Ful Abu Ngawi (Ar.), bambara groundnuts, 343.
- Ful Lita-Buffalo Cape road, 145.
- Ful Ngera, khor, 145.
- Ful sudani (Ar.), groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea*), 149, 342.
- Ful Turuk, 21.
- Fula (pool), 281.
- Fullus, khor: drinking water from, 292.
- hydrology, 12, 21, 45, 71, 421, 430, 932, 933, 965.
 - large recorded discharges, 968.
 - movement of livestock to water systems of, under E.N.P., 477.
 - pasture types: effects of E.N.P. on, 495.
 - pasture utilization, 292-3.
 - utilization of, at Ful Turuk, 670.
- Fullus, upper, khor: swamp pasture, 288.
- Fullus system: fauna, 189; vegetation, 145.
- Fung kingdom of Sennar, 219.
- Fungi affecting sorghum, 341.
- Fungicides, 588.
- Fur (Dinka weeding-hoe), 335.
- Furrow irrigation, American, 630.
- Gaagwong tribe, *see* Nuer, Gaagwong.
- Gaajak tribe, *see* Nuer, Gaajak.
- Gaajok tribe, *see* Nuer, Gaajok.
- Gaalin peoples, 224.
- Gaawar Nuer, *see* Nuer, Gaweir.
- Gage, Captain, 22.
- Gainglil, 28.
- Gambela, 12, 71, 90, 92, 94, 906.

- Game animals (*see also* animals; wild animals):
 — ecological considerations, 300.
 — in Aliab Valley, 835.
 — control of damage by, 588.
 — as food, 189, 244, 245.
 — observation of, from the air, 1023.
- Gammoxene: use of, for control of insect pests, 588.
- Gardud gozes*, 34–5, 623; soils, 110, 116–8.
- Gareid, khor, 30.
- 'Garet' hoes, 595.
- Garstin, Sir William, 22, 399.
- Gasabi* sorghum, 375.
- Gash Delta, 418, 872.
- Gauge duration: present and future: Malakal to Jebelein, 498.
 — levels: present and future: Malakal to Jebelein, 492; Zeraf Mouth to Sobat Mouth, 494; Sobat Mouth to Malakal, 495.
 — readings:
 — analysis (individual years): Malakal to Renk, 879–900; summary of sixteen floods, 901; Sobat flood, 935–62.
 — Assua torrent, 758–9.
 — Malakal maximum, 975.
 — Sobat, 922–30.
 — trough volume, mean: computation of, 863–4.
 — for natural river and Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes, 443–4, 446–7.
- Gauges, 16–19, 21–2, 27, 31–2, 73–5, 78–82; present and future, 424–5, 442–4, 446–7.
 — and discharges: Tonj, Gel, Na'am, Lau, 25–7; South-eastern torrents, 16–19, 73; Eastern Plain, 21; Zeraf Island, 22; Western Plain, 27; Eastern torrents, 31–2.
- Gaweir Nuer, *see* Nuer, Gaweir.
- Gazella albonotata*, Mongalla gazelle, 187–9; crop damage, 352, 367.
 — *ruffrons laevipes*, red-fronted gazelle, 187; crop damage, 352.
- Gazelle: Grant's, 188, 189.
 — Mongalla, *see* *Gazella*.
 — red-fronted, *see* *Gazella*.
- Gehagha (Gerhaka) Baggara, *see* Baggara, Gehagha.
- Geigar: pump irrigation, 43, 332.
- Gel (Maridi), khor: discharges, 77, 80; drainage, 45; gauges, 80; hydrology, 23–5; irrigation, 43–4; pasture utilization, 287; river spill, 483; topography, 5, 50; vegetation, 136, 143; water supplies, 37.
- Gel Achel vicinity: fisheries, 395.
- Gel, Pap, *see* Tapari, river.
- Gelhak, 116, 148, 296–8.
- Gemmeiza, 2, 4, 196.
 — Mongalla-Gemmeiza, *see* Mongalla.
- Geni, khor, 21–2, 45, 71, 144, 286, 1021.
- Geological Section of Public Works Department, 38–41.
- Geology, 97–9.
- Gerr, Shilluk province, 220.
- Gerhaka Baggara, *see* Baggara, Gehagha.
- Geri* sorghum, 363.
- Geth* land preparation, 371.
- Gezira, the: buildings in the north-west extension of, numbers and allocations of, 652.
 — canal system, 418.
 — irrigation, 418–19, 625, 646.
 — Research Farm: cattle, 612.
 — runoff, equation for, 627.
 — soil, 99, 107–8, 116–17.
 — water economy experiments, 604–5.
- Ghabash*, dry grazing near river, 227, 296.
- Ghabat el Arab (Wangkai), 27.
- Ghazal, Bahr el: backwater effects, 429–30.
 — current velocity, 163, 185.
 — discharges, 72.
 — drainage, 45.
 — fisheries: potentialities and resources, 386, 389; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 517.
 — flood depth and duration tables, 183, 185.
 — hydrology, 10, 11, 24, 27–8, 102, 421.
 — papyrus swamp, 42.
 — pasture types: effects of E.N.P., 495.
 — pasture utilization, 290.
 — pump irrigation, 42, 90.
 — riverain grassland, 141, 495.
 — river-front marshes, 237.
 — *toiches*, 102.
 — topography, 2, 4, 5, 49.
 — vegetation, 141–2, 145–7, 150, 159–60, 163, 183, 185, 495.
 — water supplies, 37.
 — for the Province *see under* Bahr el Ghazal.
- Ghazal Swamps (Eastern), 27.
- Ghib*, watering every second day, 310.
- Ghol Dinka, *see* Dinka, Ghol.
- Gibb, Sir Alexander, 97.
- Gila, khor, 962–3.
- Gilo, 16, 20, 73.
- Gim'a Baggara, *see* Baggara, Gim'a.
- Giraffa camelopardalis*, *see* giraffe.
- Giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*), 187–8, 286.
 — in Aliab Valley, 835.
 — control of, by fencing, 640.
 — damage to crops, 353.
- Gleocercospora sorghi* Bain and Edgerton: fungus affecting sorghum, 341.
- Gleying, 107, 110, 120.
- Glycine javanica*, legume, 560; and soil fertility, 579; use of, on irrigated pastures, 566, 1073.
- Gnathonemus*, fish species, 382; *cyprinoides*, 392.
- Gniaz Gniaz, khor, mouth of: use as fishery, 515.
- Goats, 303–4: Nilotic, 303; Nubian, 304; desert, 304.
 — breeding, 311.
 — diseases, 319.
 — as food, 230, 245.
 — Kosti District, 226: affected by pump schemes, 376.
 — milk: as food, 248.
 — number sold by public auction, 313.
 — Nuer, 209.
 — pasture utilization, 287, 290, 293, 295; effect of E.N.P., 489.
 — riverain grazing: effect of loss of, 534.
 — vital statistics, 229–31.
 — water supplies, 41.
- Gok Dinka, *see* Dinka, Bor Agok (Gok).
- Gol* (Nilotic domestic unit), 206, 221, 223.
- Golden crested crane (*Balearica pavonina ceciliae*), pest, 352.
- Gonio field grazing trial, 259, 1043.
- Gossypium* species: cotton, 344–8; and *see* cotton.
- Gourd: for milking, 307; crops, 370, 372.
- Gowding, khor, 29.
- Grain: Bor District, 197.
 — competition with cotton, 346–7.
 — Dinka, 218–19, 367, 369, 372.
 — hand labour for harvesting, 356.
 — irrational movement of, 358, 609.
 — Nuer, 197, 369.
 — over-selling, 338.
 — pests, 338.
 — price variation, 358.
 — seasonal variation in consumption, 246–8.
 — shortage, 312, 367.
 — Shilluk, 372.
 — storage, 338, 358.
 — trade, 357–9, 367, 369, 372.

- Gram, black, 586; green, 334, 364, 585.
- Grant's gazelle, 188-9.
- Grass-cutting knife, 335.
- Grass-drying, artificial: for conservation of fodder, 553.
- Grasses:
- analysis of, 258-78.
 - annual: Flood Region, 263-4.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 268-72.
 - burning and regrowth: influence on soil and vegetation, 103, 107.
 - Dinka and Nuer country, 288-93, 295.
 - Eastern Plain, 1021-33.
 - Flood Region, 280, 317-18.
 - intermediate land (remedial measures), 640.
 - Jonglei canals (Revised Operation), 773.
 - Machar Marshes, 643.
 - Mandari country, 287.
 - Nuer country, 288-91.
 - path, 993.
 - riverain swamp grassland (Southern Zone), 467, 479, 491.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 550-1.
 - swamp, 152.
 - *toich* vegetation, 122.
 - other references, 136-7, 140-2, 152-4, 260-1.
 - deep-flooded, 275-8, 767, 1038-42.
 - distribution of species, 134-7, 147-9, 157-67.
 - flooding, 154-7, 159, 161-2; tables, 173-86.
 - as food, 245-6; decrease in nutritive value, 551.
 - heights of species above river gauge datum, 169.
 - pasture improvement by extension and introduction of superior grasses and legumes, 558-61, 672.
 - sampling units:
 - Eastern Plain grassland: list of, 1023-4; summary of, 1024-9.
 - irrigated pasture, 1055, 1057.
 - Jebel Megeinis experiment (Semi-Arid Region), 1046-51.
 - river flood-plain, 1033-42.
 - seeds: importance as food, 245-6.
 - shallow-flooded, 272-5, 561, 563.
 - yields:
 - effect of different watering treatments on: irrigated pasture, 1054-6.
 - from experiments A and B, 1058-9, 1064.
- Grasshoppers, pests, 353; poison for control of, 588.
- Grassland(s): animal and grassland husbandry, 256-78.
- deep-flooded swamp, 275-8, 767.
 - experiments: experimental data, 1021-76.
 - irrigated pastures, 1053-74.
 - fodder shrubs, 1074.
 - grass and legume trials, 1067-74.
 - indigenous grasses, 1067-70.
 - introduced grasses, 1070-2.
 - management, 1059-67.
 - 1st season (1950-1), 1059-63:
 - irrigation, 1059; intensity of stocking, 1060; condition of cattle, 1060-2; herbage production, 1062-3.
 - 2nd season (1951-2), 1063-7:
 - irrigation, 1063-4; intensity of stocking, 1064; condition of cattle, 1064-5; herbage production, 1065.
 - conclusion, 1067.
 - water-duty: rate and frequency, 1053-9.
 - miscellaneous experiments, 1042-53.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 1045-53.
 - Jebel Megeinis experiment, 1046-51: 1st season (1950), 1046 (grass samples for analysis, 1046; hay samples, 1046); 2nd season (1951), 1046-7 (grass samples for analysis, 1046; hay samples, 1047); interpretation of results and analysis, 1047.
 - Saba - Asuda experiment, 1052-3.
 - natural pastures, 1021-42.
 - Eastern Plain, 1021-33: nature of the investigation, 1022-3; air reconnaissance, 1023; collection and analysis of grass samples, 1023-4; grass sampling units—summary, 1024-9; Pengko test area, 1029-32; conclusions, 1033.
 - river flood-plain, 1033-42: nature of the investigation, 1033; collection and analysis of grass samples, 1034-7; shallow- and deep-flooded pastures, 1038-41; stock-carrying capacities of riverain pastures—shallow- and deep-flooded, 1041-2.
 - Flood Region, 1043-5: Gonio, Kodok, and Nagdiar grazing trials, 1043-4; conclusions, 1044-5.
 - palatability trials, 1074-5.
 - Flood Region, 140-6, 167, 559-60; experiments, 1043-5.
 - *hariq*: Transitional Belt, 167, 329-31.
 - high land, 139, 167.
 - husbandry, 255-322.
 - Ironstone Region, 557-60, 559.
 - Northern Zone: riverain swamp, 465-70, 489-95.
 - natural pastures: improvement of (Flood, Ironstone, and Semi-Arid Regions), 557-61.
 - pasture types: riverain swamp: effects of E.N.P.: Southern Zone, 465-71; Central Zone, 478-81; Northern Zone, 489-95.
 - savannah, 232.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 268-72, 560.
 - Shilluk, 222.
 - types and associations, 256-64.
 - extension and introduction of superior grasses and legumes (remedial measures), 558-61, 672.
- Gravel: soil parent material, 98.
- pleistocene sands and gravels, 98, 118.
- Gravity irrigation, 44.
- crop production, 647-52.
 - pasture schemes, 664-6.
- Grazing:
- animals and soil development, 103, 107.
 - Baggara, 500-1.
 - Bari, 200-1.
 - climate, etc., effect of, 6, 7, 10, 16.
 - Dinka, 215-19, 484-8, 499, 500.
 - discharges to suit (Revised Operation), 766-76, 781, 783.
 - drainage to permit year-round grazing, 554.
 - effect on vegetation, 136, 153-4.
 - effects of E.N.P. on: riverain swamp grasslands: Central Zone, 483-7; Northern Zone, 491, 499-502; Southern Zone, 467, 473-7, 479, 491.
 - established pasture, 567.
 - *hariq* grasslands trial, 266, 267.
 - irrigated pasture, 568-9.
 - Kosti District: riverain, 228.
 - management, 640-1: fencing, 640; personnel, 641.
 - Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich* (Mandari), 844.
 - Mandari, 844.
 - Nuer, 484-6, 499.
 - over-grazing, 296-7.
 - permits, 295-6.
 - Revised Operation of E.N.P. to suit grazing and other needs in the Sudan, 763-93.
 - water losses, 763-6.
 - control of natural spill water (Southern, Central, and Northern Zones), 766-9: guiding principles, 766-7; detailed application, 767-9.

- Grazing: Revised Operation: (*contd.*)
- effects of, 769–70, 797–805.
 - conclusions, 770.
 - flood escape discharges, 770–3; effects, 773–5.
 - torrents uncontrolled, 775–6, 789–91.
 - tables, 777–92.
 - rights, 216, 236–40, 283.
 - riverain swamp pasture losses under Revised Operation expressed in terms of A.U., 811.
 - rotational (remedial measures), 624.
 - rice and pasture gravity irrigated schemes, 661.
 - schedules (American), 631.
 - Shilluk, 223, 499–500.
 - shortages and hydrological conditions, 237–40.
 - tribal areas between Malakal and Jebelein, 428.
 - wild animals and, 189.
 - see also grass; grassland(s); pasture.
- Grazing Areas of the Sudan, Report on*, 133.
- Greater kudu, 188.
- Green gram, 334, 364, 585.
- manure and soil fertility, 582.
- Grewia* species, trees, 137; *villosa*, 139.
- Groundnut cake, 674.
- Groundnuts: agricultural practice, 364–5.
- *bumbum*, 364.
 - Bambara, 343, 585.
 - Dinka areas, 366, 372, 374.
 - Baggara tribes, 374–5.
 - damaged by elephant, 353.
 - in drainage scheme, 654.
 - experimental crops, 577, 988, 998–9, 1007, 1018.
 - in *hariq* schemes, 658–9.
 - Fangak yields, 1018.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 585.
 - interplanting with sorghum and cowpeas, 994.
 - Killifer ridged land yields, 1007.
 - Kodok yields, 998, 1018.
 - leaf spotting, 342.
 - Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 844.
 - ploughing experiments, 577.
 - seed disinfection, 587.
 - and soil fertility, 580.
 - Selim Banga and elsewhere, 989.
 - spacing in crop sowing, 577.
 - yields: experimental varieties, 988–9, 998–9, 1007, 1018.
 - other references, 119, 249, 326–7, 329, 342.
- Guest house (Shilluk *luak bur*), 221.
- Guhayna peoples, 224.
- Guil, 984.
- Guinea fowl (*Numida* species): pest, 352.
- Guinea grass, see *Panicum maximum*.
- Guinea worm, 251.
- Gukror, 984.
- Gul, khor, 145.
- Gulnam, khor, 23.
- 'Gum garden' phase, 581.
- Gumala* (camel-owners), 223–4.
- Gumbiel, 39, 145, 196.
- Gumbiri, Jebel, 4, 51.
- Guum, 981.
- Gurf* (Ar. term for *toich* cultivation), 224–5, 233, 334, 350, 373: see also *toich*.
- Gurr, khor, 515, 621.
- Guwama Baggara, see Baggara, Guwama.
- Gwir, khor: discharges, 76.
- drainage, 45.
 - flood-plain, 418–19.
 - hydrology, 14, 22–4.
 - irrigation, 42–3.
 - pasture utilization, 287, 289.
 - topography, 826–7.
 - and vegetation, 161, 470, 832.
- Gymnarchidae*, fish family, 382, 390.
- Gymnarchus niloticus*, fish, 382, 390, 392, 394–5: Aliab Valley, 836.
- Gypsum, 107, 582, 601.
- Hafirs: for crop cultivation: near Jebel Megeinis, 297.
- for domestic water supplies, 34–5, 84.
 - remedial measures: Eastern Plain (intermediate land), 640; Machar Marshes, 642–3; Northern Zone, 623.
 - for *hariq* cultivation, 331, 387.
 - near Ingessana hills, 30.
 - for stock watering (remedial measures), 622: Flood Region, 549–50; Machar Marshes (remedial measures), 642–3; Semi-Arid Region, 550.
- Hajhaj* sorghum, 374–5.
- Hamarab* (Shilluk digging-hoe), 335.
- Hand tools, 577–8; need for improvement of, 594.
- Haplochromis*, fish species, 382.
- Haraq*, see *hariq*.
- Harbour and dock facilities, 93.
- Hariq* (from Ar. *haraq*, to burn):
- cultivation, 147, 328.
 - description of, 329–31, 551.
 - Dinka areas: development in, 369, 372, 375.
 - extension of area under cultivation, 600–1.
 - grain trade and, 357.
 - grasses suited for, 218.
 - grazing and cropping interests: conflict between, 534.
 - herbicides, 600.
 - Kosti Baggara, 226.
 - land protected for, 103, 147, 330, 372.
 - land suited for, 215.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 297, 331.
 - Shilluk form of, 222.
 - farming: 'true *hariq* area', 601.
 - farming schemes (agricultural alternatives), 658–60.
 - agricultural considerations, 658–9: description of schemes, 658–9; stock-carrying capacity of *hariq* holdings, 659; minimum size of unit, 659.
 - engineering works, 659–60: buildings, 660; water supplies, 660.
 - grasses, 133–4, 147, 149, 167, 551.
 - analysis at different stages, 265; herbage yields, 266; analysis of hay, 267.
 - grasslands, 167, 264–8, 331.
 - burning and regrowth, 551.
 - improvement of, 560, 561.
 - land preparation, 371.
 - predominance of near Jebel Megeinis, 1046.
 - protection against fire, 103, 147, 330, 372.
 - Ruweng Dinka areas, 369.
- Harpoon, bow-shaped, 384.
- Hartebeeste, see lelwel hartebeeste.
- Harvesting, 338.
- combine harvester, 661, 1009.
 - draught oxen for, 596.
 - hand labour required, 356.
 - knife, 335.
- Hasoya, island, 149, 226.
- Hawazma Baggara, see Baggara, Hawazma.
- Hay and hay-making: analysis of hay, 259, 262–3, 267, 275, 277–8, 1046–7, 1050–1.
- annual short grass, 271–2.
 - hay and silage combined, 552–3.
 - irrigated pasture experiments, 644, 662, 1058, 1064.
 - mechanized hay-making, 277, 552.

- Hay and hay-making: (*contd.*)
 — methods and difficulties of hay-making, 317, 551-2.
 — rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes, 662.
 — samples of hay: Jebel Megeinis experiment, 1050-1.
- Health and medical services, 250-2.
Hegeiri sorghum, 375.
Heglig (*Balanites aegyptiaca*) parkland, 140, 188; see also *Balanites aegyptiaca*.
 Height of labourers (Malakal), 249; of Zande people, 250.
 Heirar: pasture utilization, 297.
Helminthosporium species: fungus affecting maize and sorghum, 341, 587, 992.
Hemichromis, fish species, 382: *balustrada*, 389; *bimaculatus*, 393.
- Hemp, Deccan (*Hibiscus cannibinus*):
 — Arielbek yield, 1017.
 — D.D.T. used for control of insect pests, 588.
 — fibre extraction: hand labour required for, 356.
 — as food, 246.
 — improved varieties and new crops, 586-7.
 — Malakal Experimental Farm, 1003, 1008, 1012-13.
 — *toich* land yields, 1013.
- Herbage: production: importance of data concerning, 256.
 — yields: deep-flooded pasture, 1037, 1042.
 — grasslands, 258-9, 261-2, 264-7, 269-71, 273, 276-7.
 — in irrigated pasture experiments, 1062-3, 1066; per rotation, 1063, 1066; per season, 1063, 1066; analysis, 1066.
 — shallow-flooded pasture, 1037.
- Herbicides, 557, 661; in *hariq* cultivation, 600.
 Herbs, 246, 268.
Herminiera elaphroxylon (*ambatch*), 141.
 Heron, fish-eater, 383.
Heterobranchus bidorsalis, fish, 382, 393.
Heterocorax capensis capensis (black crow), pest, 352.
Heterotis niloticus, fish, 382, 388, 390, 392, 394-5, 515, 836-7.
Hibiscus cannibinus (Deccan hemp), see hemp, Deccan; *esculentus* (lady's fingers), 350.
 Hides, 93, 196-7: as sleeping-mats, 305, 308; trade in, 314.
 High land: grasslands: annual grasses, 263.
 — pasture, 279-80, 283-94.
 — effects of E.N.P. on, 471-3, 483, 496.
 — soils, 531-2.
 — utilization of: Flood Region, 323-3; Malakal Experimental Farm, 991-1005.
 — vegetation, 138-9.
- Hillet Doleib, 12, 13.
 Hippopotamus, 187-8, 338, 353.
Hippotragus equinus bakeri, roan antelope, 187.
 Hoeing implements: digging and weeding, 335; use of, for improving agriculture, 595-6.
 'Homeland' (*cieng*), see Nuer, Jikaing (Western).
 Homestead cultivations (Bari bong), 326, 363.
 Hooks: fishing, 845.
 Hospitals, 252.
- Human activity and vegetation, 136-7, 152.
 — diseases, 251-2.
 — ecology: some aspects of, 215, 232-52.
 — balanced utilization of land types, 232-5.
 — health and medical services, 250-2.
 — land tenure systems and effects of variable physical conditions on political relations, 235-40.
 — natural resources and trade relations, 242-4.
 — sociological and economic meaning of cattle, 240-2.
 — nutrition, 244-50.
 — factor in pedogenesis, 103.
 — population, see population.
 — problems of mechanization of agriculture, 597-8.
- Humidity, 8, 324, 529.
 Humus, 102; staining, 112, 114, 116, 118, 120, 122.
 Hunters (*yari*), 200.
 Hurst, Dr. H. E., 12, 428-9, 934, 978.
 Hyæna, 187.
 Hydrarch plant succession, 119.
Hydrocyon, fish species (tiger fish), 389, 394-5, 836; *brevis*, 382, 392, 394-5; *forskali*, 382, 392, 394-5; *lineatus*, 382, 392.
- Hydro-electric power at Fola rapids, 762.
 Hydrology, 9-33; see also water.
 — main rivers, 9-13: Bahr el Jebel, 9-11; White Nile, 11; Bahr el Ghazal, 11, 430, 453-4; Sobat river, 11-13.
 — swamp formations, 14-16.
 — inland water-systems, 16-28:
 — South-eastern area, 16-22: South-eastern torrents, 16-19; Kabowen and Badigeru swamps, 19; Southern impermeable plain, 19-20; Eastern Plain, 20-2; Zeraf Island, 22.
 — South-western area, 22-8: torrents joining the Bahr el Jebel, 23-4; northward-flowing rivers, 24-7; Western Plain, 27-8; khor Moich, 28.
 — Northern area, 28-33: east bank of the White Nile, 28-32, 971-80; west bank of the White Nile, 32-3.
 — E.N.P., 399-411.
 — changes and effects of, 417-61.
 — 55 m/d canal stage, 417-33.
 — Central Zone: main rivers, 419-20, 438; inland water-systems, 420-2.
 — Northern Zone: main rivers, 423-30; flood-plain areas, 426-8; backwater effects, 428-30; inland water-systems, 430-3.
 — Southern Zone: main river, 417-19; inland water-systems, 419.
 — other stages and operations, 433-6.
 — tables, 437-59.
 — air movement, 8-9.
 — Aliab Valley, 828-30.
 — Bahr el Jebel, 826-7.
 — climate, 5-9: rainfall, 6-8, 51-9 (statistics, 6-7, 51-63, 73, 76-7, 83); evaporation, 7, 60; temperature, 8; humidity, 8; air movement, 8-9.
 — communications, 46-8.
 — discharges, 19, 21, 63-83, 407-11, 423-4, 435-6.
 — domestic and stock water-supplies, 33-41, 419, 432: surface conservation in hafirs, 34-5, 84; open wells, 35-8, 85-6; deep bores, 38-41, 87-90.
 — drainage, 44-6, 419, 422-3, 433, 627-8.
 — ecology (soil), 100-3.
 — evaporation, 7, 60.
 — floods: analysis of individual years, 885-901.
 — gauges, 19, 22, 24-5, 73-5, 78-82, 424-5.
 — grazing shortage and, 237-40.
 — humidity, 8.
 — irrigation, 41-4, 419, 422, 432-3.
 — Machar Marshes, 975-80.
 — Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 840-2; effects of E.N.P. on, 845.
 — natural river seasons on flood-plain areas: effects of Revised Operation in phase with, 770.
 — pasture remedies, 639.
 — rainfall, see climate above.
 — soils and, 464.
 — *Sudd* Diversion Channel, 402.
 — and *sudd* ecosystems, 464.
 — temperature, 8.

Hydrology: (*contd.*)

- and *toich* ecosystems, 464.
- topography, 1-5, 49-51.
- and vegetation, 464.
- Zones of the Jonglei Area, 417-33.
- Hydrosere, 119.
- Hypophila* species, 471; *spinosa*, 110, 143-5.
- Hyparrhenia* species, grasses: and soil, 108, 122; distribution, 136-43, 159-60, 278, 280-1, 289-91, 293-4, 297-8, 471; in Aliab Valley, 838; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 845-6; Gonio and Nagdiar grazing trials, 1043-5; improved varieties and new crops, 584; and controlled flooding of intermediate land pasture, 554-5; effect on fisheries in flood-plain areas, 522; on irrigated pasture, 1070.
- *barteri* var. *calvescens*, 136.
- *dissoluta*, 136-9, 143, 1053.
- *pseudocymbaria*, *hariq* grass (Ar. *anzora*), 134, 147, 215, 222, 264, 268, 295, 329, 331, 350, 1046, 1048-51.
- *rufa*: analysis of regrowth, 261, 1025, 1028; of mature herbage, 262; of hay, 262.
- at the Bilnyang, 27.
- Central Zone, 421, 621.
- Dinka and Nuer country, 143-6, 215-16, 288-9, 291, 294-5.
- and drainage, 621.
- Eastern Plain, 32, 286, 1021-4, 1033-4; regrowth analysis, 261, 1025, 1028.
- effects of Revised Operation, 796-7, 800.
- Flood Region, 109, 138-9, 280, 285, 474.
- food for wild animals, 188.
- grassland experiments: irrigated pastures, 1053, 1067.
- *hariq* grasslands, 264.
- inland khor-bed pasture, 471, 481-2.
- inland watercourses, 563.
- intermediate land pasture, 140, 482-4, 554, 559.
- Ironstone Region, 136-7.
- irrigated pasture experiments, 1053, 1067.
- Jonglei canals, 773.
- Nuer and Dinka country, 143-6, 215-16, 288-9, 291, 294-5.
- riverain swamp grassland, 469-70, 480, 493-4.
- Semi-Arid Region, 281.
- Shilluk country, 147, 222.
- Southern Zone, 796-7, 800.
- Western Plain, 421.
- Hyperopis bebe*, fish, 382, 392.
- Hyphaene thebaica* (*dom* palm), 4, 13, 137-9, 144, 149, 983; as food in Jonglei Area, 246.
- Hyptis* species: oil seed, 344, 997-8, 1007; *spicigera*, 344, 997-8.
- Ikba (Tonj), river, 5, 25; *see also* Tonj, river.
- Ibis, fish-eater, 384.
- Ichthyoborus besse*, fish, 392.
- '*Ids* (shallow wells), 24, 35, 38, 225.
- Idealized bank profile, 851-4.
- cross-sections, 851-3.
- trough, 851-8, 913, 916, 933.
- Ilembi triangle, 188.
- Illibari, *see* Bari, Illibari.
- Illuvial soil complex, 100, 105-6, 118-19, 127-8.
- Illuvial-alluvial soil complex, 119.
- Imatong mts., 2-3, 16-18, 51, 130, 137, 188, 758.
- Imatong-Acholi mts., 3.
- Imperata cylindrica*, grass, 136; as a weed, 350.
- Implements, agricultural, 334-6; *see also* animal-drawn implements.
- Imurok, mt., 17.

- Incised trough, *see* trough, incised.
- Indigenous vegetation, *see* vegetation.
- Indigofera* species, legumes, 1073.
- Infant mortality, 252.
- Inflow, *see* water inflow.
- Ingessana hills, 5-6, 30, 35, 45.
- Inhabitants, 193-253 (*see also under individual tribes*).
- introduction, 193-9.
- administrative organization, 194-9.
- provincial and district organization, 195-9, 249.
- Equatoria Province, 196.
- Bahr el Ghazal Province, 196: Lakes District, 196.
- Upper Nile Province, 196-9: Bor District, 196-7; Western Nuer District, 197; Central Nuer District, 197-8; Eastern Nuer District, 198; Malakal and Shilluk District, 198; Renk District, 198-9; Pibor District, 199.
- Blue Nile Province, 199: Kosti District, 199.
- general ethnographical considerations, 193-4.
- human ecology, *see under* human ecology.
- Jonglei Area, 199-228.
- Baggara of Kosti District, 223-8.
- Dinka, 213-19.
- Madi-Bari-Mandari group, 199-206.
- Nuer, 207-13.
- Shilluk, 219-23.
- vital statistics and demography, 228-32.
- human population statistics, 229.
- animal populations, 229-31: cattle, 229; sheep and goats, 229-31.
- population densities, 232.
- Inland drinking-water supplies: increase of, necessary for improvement of crop production, 609.
- grasses: experiments, 1042-53.
- khor-bed swamp pasture, 279-80, 284-95; effects of E.N.P. on, 470-1, 481-2, 495-6.
- Mandari or Boronga, *see* Mandari, Boronga.
- 'out cultivation' (*Bari tur*; *Mandari ter*), 363.
- pasture, *see* pasture.
- watercourses: banking of, 561-2; engineering possibilities of remedial measures, 620.
- earth dams on, 670-1.
- utilization of (remedial measures), 669-71.
- water-systems:
- hydrology, 16-33.
- South-eastern area, 16-22: South-eastern torrents, 16-19; Kabowen and Badigeru swamps, 19; Southern impermeable plain, 19-20; Eastern Plain, 20; Zeraf Island, 22.
- South-western area, 22-8: torrents joining the Bahr el Jebel, 23-4; northward-flowing rivers, 24-7; Western Plain, 27-8; khor Moich, 28.
- Northern area, 28-33: east bank of White Nile, 28-32; Machar Marshes, 28-9, 642; khor Wol inland water-system, 29-30; khors north of 11th parallel N., 30-31; Eastern torrents, 31-2.
- west bank of White Nile, 32: Raqaba Depression, 32-3; khors Turor and Nyadwai, 33; khors north of 11th parallel N., 33.
- hydrological changes and effects under normal operation of 55 m/d canal stage (Central, Northern, and Southern Zones), 419-22, 430-2.
- irrigation, 42-3.
- use as fisheries (Central Zone), 515-16.
- Inorganic matter in soil, 102-3.
- Insect pests, 353, 369; control of, 476, 588, 661.
- Insecticides, 588, 661.
- Insolation, 8, 100-1, 103.

- Intensive cultivation, 326-8.
- Intercropping, 327, 580, 994, 1006.
- Intermediate: grass types: effects of Revised Operation on (Southern Zone), 798, 800-2.
- land: in Flood Region, 139-40, 167; utilization of, 232-3, 1005-12; grasslands of, 257-61.
- crop rotation on, 580-1.
- cultivation, 531-2.
- pasture, 279-80; effects of E.N.P. on, 471-3, 482-3, 496; controlled flooding, 554-5; improved, 639-41; *see also* animal and grassland husbandry: pasture management.
- Inter-regional land, 194.
- soils, 104-5, 127.
- *sudd* soils, 119.
- *toich* soils, 121-5.
- swamp grasslands, 272-8.
- swamp vegetation, 150-67.
- Ipomoea* species, 349; *aquatica*, 142; *batatas* Lam., sweet potato, 349; *cordofana*, weed, 350.
- Ipotu hills, 17.
- Iron: and soil, 110, 112, 114, 122.
- Ironstone: and soil, 98, 104-6, 127-8.
- Ironstone Region: agricultural commodities, 358.
- agricultural practice, 363, 365.
- climate, and soil, 100.
- communications, 47-8.
- crop rotation and soil fertility, 580.
- crops, 340-6, 349, 610.
- domestic water supplies: provision of, 549.
- geology, and soil, 98-9.
- inhabitants, 193, 196.
- irrigated pastures (remedial measures), 624.
- irrigation, 45; for increase in crops, 604.
- livestock management, 304-5; potential, 316-20.
- moisture conditions and crop husbandry, 323.
- pasture management and utilization, 278-9, 283-99, 559.
- perennial grasslands of, 257.
- road alignments, 47-8.
- road types, 47.
- shea (butter nut): indigenous to, 344.
- shifting cultivation, 328.
- soil fertility, 580-1.
- sorghum varieties have bad reputation for storage, 610.
- topography, and soil, 100.
- vegetation, 135-7, 167.
- water-duty (remedial measures), 625.
- weeds, 350.
- Irrational grain movement, 358.
- Irrigation, 41-4.
- agricultural experiments (crops):
- Malakal Experimental Farm, 624, 1009-12.
- American pastures, 630-1.
- areas suitable for, 44.
- Australian pastures, 628-9.
- basin irrigation from torrents' spates, Uganda, 632.
- canal, *see* Jonglei Canal.
- crop production, 331-4, 562-70, 625, 1009-12: increase in area of, 603-5; often suffers from late sowing, 577-8.
- crop production schemes (cotton-sorghum-legume) (agricultural alternatives), 646-54.
- agricultural considerations, 646-7.
- engineering works, 647.
- gravity irrigation schemes, (from Jonglei Canal), 647-52.
- pump irrigation schemes, 653-4.
- draught oxen used for, 596.
- grassland experiments:
- irrigated pastures, 1053-74: water-duty, 1053-9; management, 1059-67.
- grass and legume trials, 1067-74: indigenous grasses and legumes, 1067-70; introduced grasses and legumes, 1070-4 (grasses, 1071-2; legumes, 1072-4).
- gravity: from Jonglei Canal (pasture remedies), 647-52.
- Eastern Plain (rice and pasture), 663-4.
- Aliab Valley (rice and pasture), 664-6; contour, 664-5.
- engineering possibilities (Central, Northern, and Southern Zones), 619-20.
- hydrological changes and effects under normal operation of E.N.P. in 55 m/d canal stage, 419-22, 432-3.
- Kosti District, need for in, 375-6.
- natural, 42-3, 438, 763-5.
- pasture and fodder crops (pasture remedies), 562-70: methods of, 563; type of pasture for, 563-4; establishment of improved pasture under, 564-7; management of established pasture, 567; grazing system, 567-8; maintenance of irrigated pasture, 568; carrying-capacity of irrigated pasture, 568-9; animal management on irrigated pasture, 568-9; fodder crops and soiling, 569-70.
- pump irrigation, 43, 90-1, 619-22, 653-4; other types, 674.
- rainfall: irrigation requirements to supplement (Flood Region), 625-7.
- water should supplement and not replace, 604.
- seed-bed operations, 566-7.
- Uganda schemes, 631-3.
- water-duties, 1053-9; requirements of remedies involving, 623-6.
- Ischaemum brachyatherum*, grass, 148, 264, 1053, 1068.
- Isobertinia* species, trees, 136.
- Ixodes*, tick, effect on livestock, 320.
- Iyedo, river, 17.
- Iyidit, swamp, 29.
- Jaang or Jieng, *see* Dinka.
- Jack bean, 586.
- Jagey (or Jagei) Nuer, *see* Nuer, Jagey.
- Jak* sorghum, 340, 367-8, 370, 372, 374.
- Jalarei, lake: fisheries, 388.
- Jalle, 144.
- Jassids, pests, 353.
- Jebel, Bahr el:
- backwater effects, 429, 454-5.
- backwater profiles: summary, 454; normal, 455; under E.N.P., 455.
- banking of as part of *Sudd* Diversion Channel, 402.
- effects under E.N.P., 418, 437.
- banks and side-channels of: areas and widths, 437.
- barrage below Atem Head, 403; discharge rates under E.N.P., 404-6.
- boundary of the Eastern Plain, 1021.
- current velocity, 163, 185, 479.
- discharge relations at key points on, 438.
- discharges, 21, 27, 428, 826-7.
- division between Jonglei Canal and (Revised Operation), 792.
- during intermediate stage of E.N.P., 407-11, 434.
- normal, at different latitudes, 780.
- to suit grazing (Revised Operation), 767-8.
- domestic and stock water supplies, 37.
- drainage, 45.
- effects of E.N.P. intermediate constructional stages on, 434-5.

Jebel, Bahr el: (*contd.*)

- fisheries: resources, 387-9; effects of 55 m/d canal stage on, 513-15, 517.
- flood-depth and duration tables, 183-5.
- flooding, 827; effect on, under E.N.P., 478.
- flood-plain between Juba and Bor: special investigation, 823-47.
- — account of survey, 823-4: methods, 824; results, 824.
- — Juba to Bor: general, 825.
- — Aliab Valley, 825-38: topography, 825-8; hydrology, 828-30; soils, 831-2; vegetation, 832-4; land utilization, 834-5; fisheries, 835-8; effects of E.N.P., 838.
- — Mongalla - Gemmeiza *toich*, 839-46: topography, 839-40; hydrology, 840-2; soils, 842-3; vegetation, 843-4; land utilization, 844; fisheries, 844-5; effects of E.N.P., 845-6.
- — conclusions, 846-7.
- flood-plain utilized by Mandari, 143.
- hydrology, 9-11, 14, 16, 19-20, 22, 27-8; E.N.P., 399-400, 403.
- inhabitants near, 143, 196, 201.
- irrigation projects, 399-400.
- navigation: effects of E.N.P. on, 536-7.
- navigational difficulties, 47.
- open wells near, 36.
- papyrus swamp, 142.
- pasture utilization, 285, 287, 289, 290-1.
- pump irrigation, 90.
- spill, *see* water spill *below*.
- swamp pasture, 278, 284.
- time-lags of flow in, 779.
- *toich* soil, 122.
- *toiches* of, 42, 43, 237.
- topography, 1-2, 4-5, 27, 49, 826-7.
- torrents joining, 23-4.
- underground water-supply, source of, 422.
- vegetation, 140, 142, 144-6, 150, 160-1, 832, 843: changes under E.N.P., 481; effect on distribution of open water and vegetation under Revised Operation (Southern Zone), 797.
- Veveno-Pibor scheme, 399.
- water-levels, 826-7.
- water spill, 420, 765, 826-7; elimination of under E.N.P. and Revised Operation, 418, 420-2.
- woodland east and west of, 135-7.

Jebel Ahmed Agha, 47, 98.

Jebel Ambeh, 24.

Jebel Aulia regime (reservoir and dam):

- absorption depth, 871.
- effect of backwater at Renk, 425.
- effects on Baggara (Kosti) tribe, 227; on Dinka tribes, 219; on fisheries, 391, 516; on flooding, 155; on flood-plain areas, 423, 426-8, 434; on Flood Region (Northern Zone), 488-9; on grazing, 226-7, 282, 296-7, 309, 310; on liver-fluke disease, 319; on vegetation, 157; on water-levels, 11; not felt above Melut, 862.
- flood-plain areas inundated by, 447-9.
- gauges, 443-4, 446.
- and *gurf* cultivation, 334.
- water supply to reservoir, 768.

Jebel Banking Scheme, 399.

Jebel Bozi: camels from country round, 300.

Jebel But, 30.

Jebel el Liri, 32-3.

Jebel Emogodung, 3, 51.

Jebel Gumbelli, 25.

Jebel Iliu, 36.

Jebel Karawuli, 19.

Jebel Lado, 14, 23.

Jebel Lafon, 16-20, 36.

Jebel Lokiri, 3, 17, 51.

Jebel Megeinis: development of *hariq* cultivation near, 375.

— domestic and stock water supplies, 35.

— Jebel Megeinis grassland experiment (Semi-Arid Region), 1046-51.

— pasture utilization near, 297.

— vegetation, 149.

Jebel Shingi, 31.

Jebelein: cross-sections of the White Nile: Malakal to Jebelein: data for, 49, 445.

— dam at, suggested, 768.

— discharges at, future, 424, 441.

— fisheries, 391, 395, 516, 518-19.

— flooding:

— — areas: Renk to Jebelein, 448, 503, 507; Malakal to Jebelein, 426-8, 445-8, 785.

— — depths: Malakal to Jebelein, 609.

— — duration: Malakal to Jebelein, 609, 785.

— — of grass species, 168-81 *passim*, 445-6.

— — stock-carrying capacities of flood-plain: Malakal-Renk-Jebelein, 506-8.

— — widths: Malakal to Jebelein, 450.

— gauge duration: present and future: Renk to Jebelein, 498.

— gauge levels: present and future: Malakal to Jebelein, 492.

— gauges, average, for natural river and Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes: Renk to Jebelein, 443, 447.

— — future, 425.

— grass species: flooding, 168-81 *passim*, 445-6.

— future distribution: Malakal-Renk-Jebelein, 497-8, 503-4.

— — riverain losses of: Malakal to Jebelein, 498.

— grazing areas, tribal: present and future: Malakal to Jebelein, 428, 449; effects of Revised Operation, 803.

— hydrology, 11, 15.

— rice cultivation near, 123-4.

— riverain pasture areas:

— — present and future: Renk to Jebelein, 506.

— — in tribal units: Malakal to Jebelein, 506; stock-carrying capacities, 508.

— riverain swamp grassland: effects of E.N.P. (Malakal-Jebelein reach), 179-81, 446, 491-3, 496-8.

— stock-carrying capacities of flood-plain: Malakal-Renk-Jebelein, 506-8.

— time-lag and transmission losses, 440.

— topography, 2, 49.

Jebels of Eastern Kordofan, 32.

Jerkwot, 43.

Jew's mallow (*Corchorus olitorius* Linn.), 350.

Jieng or Jaang, *see* Dinka.

Jikaing Nuer, *see* Nuer, Jikaing.

Job's tears (*Coix lachryma jobi*), 584, 997.

Jogiel, 981-4.

Jokau, khor, 125, 972.

Joknyang, khor, 146; changes under E.N.P., 477, 482.

Jonglei Area:

— crop rotation, 580; *see also* under crop(s).

— fish in: estimated local consumption, 521.

— inhabitants: Madi-Bari-Mandari group, 199-206; Nilotes, 206-23; Baggara of Kosti District, 223-8; sectors of, by tribes, 689.

— soils, 97-129.

Jonglei barrage: stipulations concerning engineering works, 676.

Jonglei Canal: alignment of: stipulations concerning engineering works, 676-7.

— alternative alignments, 36, 400.

— construction, progressive, 404-5.

Jonglei Canal: (contd.)

- crop production: effects of 80 m/d canal stage on, 533.
- current velocity, 479, 771–2.
- description of, 402–3.
- design of: stipulations concerning engineering works, 677.
- Revised Operation: to suit grazing, 771–3, 786; irrigation canal, 772, 786; main canals, 772–3, 786.
- ‘Direct’ line, 36, 420–2, 428, 538; and ‘Line VII’, 677, 771.
- discharge rates under E.N.P., 403–4, 406, 408.
- discharges during E.N.P. intermediate constructional stages, 407–11, 435, 458.
- to suit grazing (Revised Operation), 767–8, 781.
- division between Bahr el Jebel and Canal (Revised Operation), 792.
- final canal head, 48.
- fish and fisheries: effects of 55 m/d and 80 m/d stages on, 512–20.
- functions of, 771–2.
- hydrological changes and effects under normal operation of E.N.P., 417–36.
 - 55 m/d stage, 417–33, 437.
 - Southern Zone, 417–19.
 - main river, 417–19: Nimule to Juba, 417; Juba to the Atem Head, 417–18; area of flood-plain irrigated by local watercourses, 418–19; conclusion, 419.
 - inland water-systems, 419.
 - domestic water supplies, 419.
 - irrigation and drainage, 419.
 - Central Zone, 419–23.
 - main rivers, 419–20.
 - inland water-systems, 420–2: Eastern Plain, 420–1; Western Plain, 421–2.
 - domestic water supplies, 422.
 - irrigation, 422.
 - drainage, 422–3.
 - Northern Zone, 423–33.
 - main rivers, 423–30.
 - future discharges, 423–4: at Malakal, 423; time-lag, 424; transmission losses, 424; at Melut, Renk, Jebelein, and Rabak, 424, 441.
 - future gauges, 424–5: at Malakal, 424; at Melut, 424–5; at Renk, 425; at Jebelein, 425; at Rabak (Kosti bridge), 425.
 - flood-plain areas, 423, 426–8: Malakal to Jebelein, 426–7; north of Jebelein, 427–8; tribal grazing areas between Malakal and Jebelein, 428; area between Malakal and Jebelein related to Malakal gauge, 428.
 - backwater effects, 428–30: White Nile—Malakal to Lake No, 428–9; Bahr el Jebel—Lake No to Buffalo Cape, 429; Bahr el Ghazal, 429–30; Bahr el Zeraf, 430; river Sobat, 430.
 - inland water-systems, 430–2: khor Fullus, 430; khor Atar, 430–1; khor Yirr Gwol (Yergol), 431; khor Wol, 431–2; khor Nyadwai, 432; khor Adar, 432.
 - domestic water supplies, 432.
 - irrigation, 432–3.
 - drainage, 433.
 - changes and effects in other stages and operations, 433–6.
 - intermediate constructional stages, 434–5: Central Zone, 434–5; Northern Zone, 434; Southern Zone, 435.
 - 80 m/d canal stage, 435.
 - flood-escape discharges, 435–6.
 - hydrology, 402–3.
 - irrigated pasture along, 562.

- irrigated (gravity) pasture schemes, 645–9.
 - irrigation from: gravity irrigation scheme (agricultural alternatives), 647–52.
 - headworks, 648; water-duty, 648; drainage factor, 648; site and layout of canalization, 648; drainage layout, 649; design, 648–52.
 - irrigation by gravity flow and drainage: effect on, 620–1.
 - navigation, maintenance of, 536, 768.
 - pasture types: effects of 55 m/d canal stage on, 512–20.
 - road communications: effect on, 634.
 - water velocity, 479, 771–2.
- Jonglei Canal Scheme, 399.
- drilling programme, 38–41.
 - ‘latitude flow’, 10–11, 15, 65.
 - plain, 10.
 - port and river-crossing, 48.
 - spill-water, natural, 778.
 - swamp flow, 419–20.
 - topography, 49.
- Juba: air service, 94.
- cattle: imported from Bor District, 314.
 - evaporation, 60, 99.
 - fisheries, 387–8, 394, 836–8; effects of 55 m/d canal stage on, 513.
 - harbour and dock facilities, 93.
 - hydrological changes and effects in 55 m/d canal stage, 417–18.
 - hydrology, 9, 14, 16, 24, 49.
 - inhabitants, 196.
 - insolation, 8.
 - irrigation, 42.
 - lateritic catena in Juba-Gemmeiza area, 105.
 - navigation, 46–7, 92–4; effects of E.N.P. on, 534–6, 539–40.
 - open water and vegetation, distribution of, under Revised Operation, 796.
 - pasture types: effects of E.N.P. on, 470; Revised Operation, 795, 797.
 - rainfall, 55, 61, 99.
 - road alignments, 47–8.
 - steamer services, 92.
 - stock-carrying capacity of river flood-plain and riverain pasture: present and future (Juba to Tombe), 475–6, 798.
 - swamp areas: swamp grasslands, 141.
 - temperature, 8.
 - topography, 1–5, 17, 137.
 - vegetation, 151, 155, 161–2, 468–71, 473; distribution of under Revised Operation, 796.
 - see also Jebel, Bahr el (flood-plain: special investigation).
- Juba na Bari, see Bari, Juba na.
- Jueny, 984.
- Jup (Nuer axe), 335.
- Jur (or Nuong), lake, 1, 10–11, 27, 45, 92.
- Jur, river, 4–5, 23, 27, 48, 77–8, 196.
- Jurwel, khor: fisheries, 515; irrigation by gravity flow and by drainage, 620–1; spill from, under E.N.P., 477; swamp conditions, under E.N.P., 477; vegetation, changes in, under E.N.P., 481.
- Jussieua diffusa, plant, 142.
- Jute: used for control of insect pests, 588.
- fibre extraction from requires hand labour, 356.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 586.
 - failure on Killifer ridged land, 1008.
 - Malakal Experimental Farm, 1003, 1012–13.
 - toich land yields, 1013.
- Jwaibor, see Twaibor.
- Kabowen swamp, 19.
- Kaia, torrent: discharges, 76.
- drainage, 45.
 - hydrology, 9, 22–3.

- Kaia, torrent: (*contd.*)
 — topography, 5, 50, 759.
 — control of, under Revised Operation, 759;
 data for reservoirs and dams, 763; survey of dam
 site, 760-1.
- Kaka: fisheries, 390-1, 395.
Kakada, see *Distrostachys glomerata*.
- Kal (Shilluk fence), 221.
- Kala Azar, disease, 252.
- Kalimulinga, 19, 50; gauge, 19, 73, 76.
- Kamdini, 711.
- Kandak, 21.
- Kaolinitic type of clay, 106.
- Kapoeta, 53, 60, 73, 137; gauge, 18, 50, 73, 76.
- Karnina* sorghum, 371.
- Katire, 16, 52, 73.
- Kavu, torrent, 22-3.
- Kawahla Baggara, see Baggara, Kawahla.
- Keau (Shilluk boundary ridges), 222.
- Kec* sorghum, 363, 365.
- Kegh, 981, 984.
- Keich (Kegh), 984.
- Kenana* cattle, 302-3, 319.
- Kengen, torrent, 12, 19-20.
- Ker, khor, see Aliab, river.
- Khartoum, 49, 69, 361-2.
- Khaya senegalensis*, tree, 132, 136-7.
- Khirwa* (Ar. castor), 344.
- Khor-bed grasslands and pastures, 140-1, 144-6,
 167, 264, 272-3, 284-95, 641, 669-70.
 — fisheries, 389-91.
 — see also inland khor-bed (swamp) pasture.
- Khors: this term is usually applied to mountain
 torrents whose beds are often dry or to drainage
 lines on the plains where water is not perennial;
 contrast with river (q.v.).
 — banking of, 561.
 — damming of, for water supplies in *hariq*
 farming, 600.
 — eastern, 31-2.
 — Machar Marshes, 981.
 — north of 11th parallel, 33, 30.
 — tributary: measured discharges, 902-3.
 — — trough volume, 864.
 — vegetation, 140-1.
 — White Nile: observed discharges, 980.
- Kibutz, Israeli farming, 598.
- Kidapo, khor: drainage, 45; hydrology, 16, 18-20,
 36; open wells near, 36; topography, 3, 50.
- Kidapo, village, 50.
- Kidwa, vegetation east of, 137.
- Kifu, torrent tributary, 23.
- Kigelia aethiopica*, 'sausage tree', 114, 136-7, 139.
- Kigille Post, 32.
- Kijo, torrent, 5, 23, 759.
- Kiliu, 17.
- Killifer ditcher (or plough), 654, 1005-6.
 — ridged land yields, 1005-9.
 — ridging, 602; drainage by, 1005-6.
- Kingfisher, fish-eater, 384.
- Kinship: Dinka, 214; Kosti Baggara, 225; Mandari,
 206; Nuer, 209-10; Shilluk, 221.
- Kinyeti, mt., 3, 5, 16, 51.
- Kinyeti, river, 4, 16-17, 19-20, 42, 45, 200.
- Kioga, lake: discharges, 710-11; engineering works,
 675; proposed treatment under E.N.P., 400;
 regulation of, 399.
- Kit, torrent: control of, under Revised Operation,
 759; data for reservoirs and dams, 763; hydrology,
 9, 16, 45, 50; dam site, survey of, 760-1;
 topography, 759.
- Kitr* bush, see *Acacia mellifera*.
- Kiu, 984.
- Kiyom, khor, 30.
- Knife: grass-cutting and harvesting, 335.
- Kob, antelopes (*Adenota kob leucotis* (white-eared)
 and *thomasi*), 187.
 — white-eared: damage to crops, 353; control of
 by fencing, 640.
- Kobora clans: riverain Mandari, 203.
Kobok defassus, see waterbuck (antelope).
- Kocok* (Nuer hoe), 335.
- Koda, torrent, 22-4, 42-3, 418-19, 759.
- Kodok: experimental farm, 343, 1018; grazing
 trial, 1043-4.
 — hydrology, 32-3, 35.
 — livestock market, 312.
 — vegetation, 131.
- Kohla, *qoz* system, 149.
- Kokokoi, river, 757.
- Koli, 26.
- Kolnyang, khor, 827.
- Koma tribe, 198.
- Kongor: few cattle at, 288; hydrology, 20-1;
 rainfall, 73; soil, 114; vegetation, 144.
- Komonyekak*, see 'owners of the land'.
- Kordofan: grain trade, 358.
 — pea, 1073.
 — sands, 35, 98-9, 118, 343.
 — Eastern: jebels, 32.
 — Western: deep bores, 39-41.
 — hills, 4, 6.
 — Blue Nile Province border: vegetation, 147.
- Korgi* sorghum, 371, 374.
- Koss, river, 3, 16, 18, 36, 42, 45, 50.
- Kosti (Rabak): Baggara, see under Baggara.
 — canning factory at, 314.
 — cattle: number slaughtered at, 313.
 — climate, 99.
 — evaporation, 60, 99.
 — fisheries, 391, 395, 519.
 — flooding: depth and duration, 155-8, 168-73.
 — — areas of grass species, 157-8.
 — — heights of grass species, 169.
 — gauges: natural river and Jebel Aulia and
 E.N.P. regimes, 444.
 — hafirs, 35.
 — humidity, 8.
 — hydrology, 11.
 — insolation, 8.
 — irrigation, 44.
 — livestock market, 312-13.
 — meat factory, 373.
 — navigation, 92-4.
 — navigational difficulties, 46.
 — pasture utilization, 296-9.
 — rainfall, 6-7, 59, 63, 186.
 — temperature, 8.
 — time-lag and transmission losses, 440.
 — topography, 5.
- Kosti District of Blue Nile Province:
 — administrative and tribal divisions (Jonglei
 Area), 228.
 — administrative organization, 199.
 — administrative problems, 195.
 — Arab peoples of, 373-6; see also under Baggara.
 — crop production, 341, 343-5, 349-50.
 — domestic and stock water-supplies, 35.
 — dry season cropping, 124.
 — *gurf* cultivation, 314.
 — inhabitants, 193, 199, 224, 373-6.
 — population densities, 232.
 — tobacco imports, 349.
 — tribal and administrative divisions (Jonglei
 Area), 228.
 — vegetation, 133.
- Kuaar kwac* ('leopard-skin chief'), 235.
- Kudo, river, 16-17, 19, 42.

- Kudu, lesser (*Strepsiceros imberbis*), 187; greater, 188.
- Kuk, see *Acacia sieberiana*.
- Kuku, tribe, 199.
- Kunifi, Jebel, 23.
- Kuri cattle, 302.
- Kurmut, see *Cadaba rotundifolia*.
- Kurun, torrent, 12, 16, 19.
- Kvutz, Israeli farming, 598.
- Kwa, Shilluk clan, 220.
- Kwacbor Nuer, see Nuer, Lak.
- Kwanjor, khor, 21, 288, 421.
- Kwareth (Shilluk royal house), 219-20.
- Kweina, khor, 145.
- Kwer (Shilluk weeding-hoe), 335.
- Kwernyang, 37, 145.
- Kwil (Ruweng) Dinka, see Dinka (Ruweng) Kwil.
- Kwomkul, khor, 33.
- Labeo*, fish species: Aliab Valley, 836; *coubie*, 383, 392, 394-5; *forskalli*, 392; *horie*, 392; *niloticus*, 383, 392, 394-5.
- Labour: crop husbandry: economic aspects, 355-6.
— hand labour requirements of different agricultural operations, 356.
— labour scarcity and low standards of effectiveness, 593.
— low labour output limits crop production, 578.
- Labourers: heights and weights of (Malakal), 249.
— nutritional deficiencies in, signs of (Malakal), 249.
- Lado, Jebel, 23.
- Ladoka sorghum, 363-4.
- Lady's fingers (*Hibiscus esculentus* Linn.), 334, 350, 364.
- Lafit hills, 3, 18, 51.
- Lafon, Jebel, 4, 203.
- Lagenaria vulgaris* Seringe (gourd), 307; see also gourd.
- Lagoons, fishing, 389-90.
- Lak: Shilluk provincial divisions, 220.
- Lak Nuer, see Nuer, Lak.
- Lake Albert, see Albert, lake.
- Lake Victoria, see Victoria, lake.
- Lakes District: Dinka of, see Dinka, Lakes District.
— of Bahr el Ghazal Province: administrative organization, 196.
- Laliok (Mandari witchweed), 354-5.
- Laliom (Bari witchweed), 354-5.
- Lalop, khor, 827.
- Land level: lowering of, 529.
— pasture, see high land pasture; intermediate land pasture.
— preparation: hand labour requirements, 356.
— improvement in, 576-7.
— inefficiency of local methods, 336-7, 576-7.
— rights, Shilluk, 220, 222.
— tenure: riverain Mandari, 204.
— systems of, and the effects of variable physical conditions on political relations, 235-40.
— types: Nuerland, 211; Shilluk area, 222; Flood Region, 232-5.
- Lande sorghum, 363.
- Lang: open well, 37.
- Lang Dinka, see Dinka, Lang.
- Languages, tribal (Nilotic), 207.
- Laphygma exigua* Hb. (Ar. *sufra*): cutworm, pest, 375, 588.
- Laterite deposits, 98; nodules, 107; soils, 134.
- Lateritic catena, 105-6, 126-8, 167.
- Lates* species, Nile perch, 389; *niloticus*, 383, 393-4, 836.
- Latuka tribe, 196, 299.
- Lau: lack of pasture, 289.
- Lau, khor, 289, 420, 973-4.
- Lau (Yei), river, 4-5, 22, 26-7, 32, 43-5, 50, 56, 136, 143.
- Lau Nuer country: vegetation, 144-5.
- Law and custom, native, 195.
- Leaching, 111, 116, 118-19.
- Leaf curl (cotton) disease, 348, 587.
- Leaf spot: sorghum pest, 341, 343.
- Leaf stripe, 587.
- Lechwe, Nile (Mrs. Gray: *Onotragus megaceros*) 187-8, 302, 835.
- Leersia hexandra*, grass, 141-2.
- Legumes: cotton-sorghum-legume irrigation schemes, 646-54.
— interplanting with sorghum: effect of, 994.
— in irrigated pasture trials, 646-54, 1067-74.
— and soil fertility, 578-81.
— crops, 342-3, 368: extension and introduction of superior legumes, 558-61, 672; improved varieties and new crops, 585-6; experiments, 646-54, 988-9, 994, 998-1001, 1007, 1017-18, 1067-74.
— yields: Arielbek, 1017; Fangak, 1018; Killifer ridged, 1007; Kodok, 1018; Malakal, 998-1001, 1007; miscellaneous, 1000-1, 1007, 1017-18.
- Leik Nuer, see Nuer, Leik.
- Lelwel hartebeeste (*Alcelaphus buselaphus lelwel*), 187.
- Length of day at Malakal, 324.
- 'Leopard-skin' chief (*kuaar kwac*), 235.
- Leopards, 187.
- Lepidosirenidae* (*Dipneusti*), fish family, 383, 392.
- Leptochloa chinensis*, grass, 139.
- Ler, 27, 37, 57, 145-6.
- Lesi, river, 25.
- Lespedeza* species, legumes, 1072.
- Lesser eland, see eland; kudu, see kudu.
- Leys, 564, 581.
- Lia, grazing centre, 32.
- Lianes, 136.
- Liet, khor, 22, 561: shallow wells in, 291; changes in vegetation under E.N.P., 481.
- Limnostragus spekei* (situtunga), 302.
- Line VII (Jonglei Canal), 677, 771.
- Lineage, large and small, 202.
- Linguistic factor in classification of Nilotes, 207.
- Lint, cotton: demand for, 344, 346.
- Lions, 187, 835.
- Liver-fluke (*Fasciola hepatica*), 226-7, 282, 299, 310.
- Liver-fluke disease (fascioliasis), 317, 319.
- Livestock, 299-320; see also animal and grassland husbandry; cattle; stock.
— crossing the Atem-Canal line in future, numbers, 487.
— dependence of local inhabitants on, 376.
— ecological considerations, 299-301.
— food requirements of domestic livestock, 571.
— improvement of, 570-1, 672.
— increased pressure on inland areas, under E.N.P., 534.
— low standard of, 278.
— main river grazing, numbers dependent on, 484-6.
— management, 304-12.
— Flood Region, Mandari and Nilotic tribes, 305-8: seasonal movements, 305-6; daily routine, 306-7; milking, 307; breeding, 307-8; by-products, 308.
— Ironstone Region, 304-5: seasonal movements, 304; daily routine, 304; milking, 305; breeding, 305; by-products, 305.
— Semi-Arid Region, Baggara peoples, 309-12: seasonal movements, 309-10; daily routine, 310-11; milking, 311; breeding, 311; by-products, 311-12.

Livestock: (*contd.*)

- maximum number of: importance of retaining, 576.
 - movement (Central Zone), 487; *see also* management *above*.
 - potential, 316–20:
 - Flood Region, 316–18: climate and topography, 316–17; vegetation, 317; diseases, 317; arthropod parasites, 317–18.
 - Ironstone Region, 316.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 318–20: climate and topography, 318–19; vegetation, 319; diseases, 319; arthropod parasites, 320.
 - quantity considered more important than quality, 320, 570.
 - riverain pasture: numbers dependent on, 474, 488.
 - seasonal movements, 304–6, 309–10.
 - swamp pasture: numbers dependent on, 484–6.
 - trade, 312–16: public auction markets, 312–13; public slaughter, 313; export on hoof from province of origin, 314; hides, 314–15; clarified butter, 316.
 - types, 301–4: cattle, 301–3; Mongalla type of Nkedi zebu, 301; Nilotic type, 301–2; *Kenana* type, 302–3.
 - sheep: Taposa fat-tailed, 303; Nilotic, 303; desert, 303.
 - goats: Nilotic, 303; Nubian, 303; desert, 303–4.
 - poultry, 304.
 - value and crop output: ways of equating, 612–13.
 - weights: river flood-plain, 1039, 1041.
 - Gonio grazing trial, 1045.
 - irrigated pasture experiments, 1062, 1065.
- Loam soils, 110, 112–13, 127.
- Local government, 194.
- prices and world prices, 613.
 - watercourses, *see* watercourses, local.
- Location of tribes, *see under various tribes*.
- Locusts, pests, 353, 369; poison for control of, 588.
- Lodio, Jebel, 3, 51.
- Log Jang* ('Dinka side' area of Shilluk country), 218, 221.
- Loing, 982.
- Loing, khor, 29–30, 966, 982.
- Loka, 23.
- Lokalyan, river, 16, 18–19, 42, 45.
- Lokila, 17.
- Loleir, river, 17.
- Lolle, khor, 44, 395.
- Longe, J., 979.
- Longtam, khor, 22, 30.
- Lonyili, peak, 3.
- Losinga, river, 18.
- Losito, 17.
- Losses, *see* water losses.
- Lotagipi swamps, 3.
- Lotilla, river: drainage, 45; drinking water from, 286; fauna, 189; hydrology, 12, 16–17, 19–20, 22.
- Lotome (Uganda) irrigation scheme, 632–3.
- Lotuke, Jebel, 3, 51.
- Loxodonta africana*, *see* elephant.
- Loye, 984.
- Luaich or Luac Dinka, *see* Dinka, Luaich.
- Luak, Shilluk province, 220.
- Luak (Shilluk cattle-byre), 221.
- Luak bur (Shilluk guest-house), 221.
- Luakping, 981.
- Luali sorghum, 370.
- Lubia, fasulia* (Ar.), cowpeas and beans, 342–3.
- Lucerne, 1072; Australian pasture type, 628.
- Luffa cylindrica*, climbing plant, 142.
- Lugud, hard, shallow depressions, 375.

Lui, *see* freemen.

- Lu, khor, 978.
 - Lulu (shea or 'butternut' tree), *see* shea.
 - Luluba hills, 16.
 - Lung fish, 383.
 - Luo (*Lwoo*), tribal group, 219.
 - Lupinus luteus*, legume, 1074.
 - Lupins and soil fertility, 579.
 - Luri, khor: drainage, 45; hydrology, 22–4, 76, 418–19, 470–1; irrigation, 42–3; pasture utilization, 284; and Revised Operation, 759; topography, 5, 50.
 - Luweng dam, near Paloich, 671.
 - Lwokot* sorghum crop, 363.
 - Lwoo*, *see* Luo.
 - Lynx, 187.
- Maadin, khor, 21.
- Maar, 145.
- Maban: cotton, 344; grain trade, 358; *hariq* cultivation, 331; hydrology, 31; pastures, 980; tobacco exports, 349; *toiches*, 983; tribe, 199; vegetation, 137.
- Machar, khor: hydrology, 28–9, 71, 295, 981; river spill, 906, 964, 972, 979; topography, 5.
- Machar Marshes: boundaries of area occupied by Nuer, 980–1.
- contribution to, by spill from the Baro, estimated, 973.
 - drainage, 45.
 - effect of Khor Wakau on, 963.
 - geology, 98.
 - hydrology, 11–13, 28–9, 31–3; *see also below*.
 - inhabitants, 198, 212, 218–19.
 - inland pasture water supplies (remedial measures), 25, 29, 642–3.
 - irrigation, 43; by gravity flow (remedial measures), 622.
 - pasture management and utilization, 295; pasture remedies, 642–3.
 - rainfall, 974.
 - special investigation, 971–84.
 - introduction, 971–2.
 - hydrology, 972–84.
 - losses from the swamp, 975–8: drainage to the White Nile, 975–8 (khor Adar, 975–7; khor Wol, 977; deductions from White Nile analysis, 977–8).
 - drainage to the Sobat, 978.
 - water supplies, 972–5: spill from the Baro, 972–3; Eastern torrents, 973–4; rainfall, 974; spill from the Sobat, 975.
 - Machar Marshes, 978–80.
 - evaporation and general water balance, 978–9.
 - movements of water through the swamps, 979–80 (air survey, 979; ground reconnaissance, 979; observed discharge of khor Wakau, 979–80; of White Nile khors, 980).
 - other aspects of the area, 980–4: general information, 980–2; Dinka country, 982–3; routes into and across the Marshes, 983–4 (southern, 983–4; northern, 984).
 - topography, 5.
 - unaffected by normal operation of E.N.P. in the 55 m/d canal stage, 432.
 - use of, for inland dry season pasture, 549.
 - vegetation, 147.
 - water spill, 906, 973.
- Machar-Tierbor channel, 964.
- McLaughlin, E. A., mechanized hay-making, 552.
- Madi tribe, 193, 196; account of, 199–200; fauna, 189; fisheries, 387.
- Mading, 983.
- Maghdab Baggara, *see* Baggara, Maghdab.
- Mahal* cultivation, 374.

- Mahdia, the, 194, 221, 224, 300-1, 364.
- Main Courts, 195.
- Main rivers: grazing (Central Zone): animal units dependent on, 484-6.
- hydrological changes and effects under 55 m/d canal stage: Central Zone, 419-20; Northern Zone, 423-33; Southern Zone, 417-19.
- hydrology, 9-13, 42, 45, 49.
- Bahr el Jebel from Nimule to Mongalla, 9.
- Bahr el Jebel from Mongalla to the tail of the swamps, including the Bahr el Zeraf, 9-11.
- White Nile from the tail of the swamps to Kosti, 11.
- Bahr el Ghazal, 11.
- Sobat and its tributaries, 11-13.
- Mainya, khor: fisheries, 515.
- Mairik, khor, 29.
- Maize (food): 244, 247, 249, 327.
- cultivation, 334, 341, 364-70, 834, 844.
- Aliab Valley, 834.
- *buny*, 368.
- *Dinka*, 366-7, 369-70, 372, 374.
- *dura shami*, 341.
- Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 844.
- Nuer, 368.
- Shilluk, 370.
- drainage scheme (remedial measures), 654.
- improved varieties and new crops, 583.
- Killifer ridged land yields, 1005-6.
- Kodok trials, 988.
- Malakal Experimental Farm, 996.
- *Striga hermonthica* control, experiments in, 995.
- Uganda, 632.
- yields: experiments in: Arielbek, 1017; Malakal, 996, 1005-6.
- *Zea mays* Linn., 341.
- Malakal: administrative organization, 198.
- Agricultural Station: nutritional deficiencies recorded at, 249.
- air services, 94.
- backwater effects, 428-9, 431, 438, 442, 451-2.
- cattle: numbers slaughtered, 313.
- cross-sections, 49; of White Nile, data for, 445.
- circumnavigation of, 30.
- discharge and timely flow: effects of E.N.P. on, 404, 407.
- discharges: present and future, 68, 404, 409-11, 434.
- White Nile at, 439.
- flood-escape, 774-5, 785.
- drainage, artificial, 46.
- evaporation from an open water surface, 869.
- analysis (individual years), 881-900.
- Experimental Farm, 340-4, 990-1015.
- environment, 990-1: soils, 990; climate, 990-1.
- utilization of high land, 991-1005.
- experiments in improved husbandry, 991-5: manurial and spacing, 991-3; date of planting and weeding of rain-grown cotton, 993-4; mixed cropping, 994; *Striga hermonthica* control, 994-5.
- in crop introduction, 995-1005: cereals, 995-7; oil crops, 997-8; leguminous crops, 998-1001; fibre crops, 1001-3; forage crops, 1003-4.
- utilization of intermediate land, 1005-12.
- experiments in drainage, 1005-9.
- Killifer ridged land, 1005-6.
- in crop introduction on Killifer ridges, 1006-9: cereals, 1006-7; oil crops, 1007; leguminous crops, 1007; fibre crops, 1008; forage crops, 1008-9.
- on subsidiary crop irrigation, 1009-12: rice, 1009-11; coarse fibres, 1012 (jute and hemp).
- utilization of riverain flood-plain, 1012-13: rice, 1012-13; coarse fibres, 1013 (jute and hemp).
- diseases and pests, 1013-15.
- fisheries: resources, 390-1.
- effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 517-18.
- floods affecting, 160, 426-8, 445-8.
- analysis of: Malakal to Renk, 861, 879-901.
- areas: present and future, 445-6, 450, 506-7, 785.
- tribal: present and future, 450, 507.
- inundated and exposed: present and future, 503, 506, 785.
- inundated by natural river and E.N.P. regime, 447.
- related to Malakal gauge, 428.
- stock-carrying capacities: present and future, 506-7.
- depths, 609.
- duration, 609, 785.
- evaporation and precipitation, 99.
- effects on flood and total surface widths of an error of one metre in reduced levels of cross-section 4, 909.
- tribal areas: present and future, 450, 507.
- vegetation, 155-8, 168-70, 173-4, 176-7, 179, 180, 185-6.
- White Nile flood between Malakal and Renk: analysis of, 849-912; and see under Nile, White.
- widths: present and future, 445-6, 450-1.
- gauge readings, 428; analysis, 879-901; maximum, 975.
- and apparent absorption in some years, 874.
- duration, present and future, 498.
- levels, present and future, 492, 495.
- gauges, present and future, 442, 446.
- grain imports, 357.
- grass species: riverain losses of, 498.
- present and future distribution, 497-8, 503-4.
- grazing and animal management: pasture types: effects of Revised Operation, 803.
- areas, tribal, present and future, 428, 449.
- hafirs, 35.
- harbour and dock facilities, 93.
- headquarters of Upper Nile Province at, 196.
- hydrological changes in 55 m/d canal stage: future discharges, 423, 439; future gauges, 424, 442.
- hydrology, 9-11, 15, 28; E.N.P. progressive construction, 404.
- inflow, deduced (individual years), 883-900, 903-5.
- summary of sixteen floods, 901.
- inland khor-bed pasture: effect of E.N.P.: pasture types, 495-6.
- insolation, 8.
- irrigation, 42-3.
- livestock market at, 312-13.
- losses, cumulative observed and computed (individual years), 883-900.
- manuring experiments, 328.
- natural river and E.N.P. regimes: average gauges for, 446.
- nutritional deficiencies recorded at, 249.
- pump irrigation, 38, 43, 279.
- rainfall, 6-7, 58, 62.

- Malakal: rainfall: (*contd.*)
 — analysis: individual years (Malakal to Renk), 881–900.
 — riverain pasture areas: present and future: in tribal units, 506; stock-carrying capacity: present and future, 505–8.
 — swamp grassland: pasture types: effects of E.N.P., 179–81, 446, 450, 491–8.
 — silage-making at, 552.
 — soil survey of Malakal region, 97.
 — steamer service, 92.
 — temperature, 8.
 — time-lag and transmission losses, 440.
 — topography, 2, 5, 49.
 — trough volumes: analysis (individual years): Malakal to Renk, 865, 867, 879–900.
 — vegetation, 147, 160.
 — water levels, reduced: Revised Operation, 775.
 — water surface areas: Malakal to Melut, 865.
 — weeds on cultivated land, 350.
- Malakia, class of sedentary inhabitants of Kosti district, 227, 374.
- Malapteruridae*, fish family, 382, 393.
Malapterurus electricus, fish, 382, 393.
- Malaria, 251.
 Malau, *toich*, 29, 982–3.
 Malek, 49, 58, 92, 143, 359–60, 418.
 Malith, 145.
Maloda (Ar. weeding-hoe), 335.
 Malual, 984.
 Malwal Dinka, *see* Dinka, Malwal.
 Mammals, 352–3.
 Manakwach, 984.
 Mandari country: crop production, *see* Mandari tribes; lateritic catena in, 105.
- Mandari tribes: account of, 201–6.
 — administrative organization, 193–6.
 — Bora group, 203.
 — Boronga, 201–3, 205, 287.
 — compared with Bari, 201.
 — crop production, 124, 204, 326, 334, 341, 343–4, 346, 349–50, 363–4, 834; effects of E.N.P. on, 530.
 — diet among, 249.
 — Dinka influences on, 205.
 — environment and economy, 204–6.
 — fisheries, 387, 845.
 — grain storage, 338; trade, 357.
 — grazing rights, 238–9.
 — inhabit fringe of Flood Region, 143.
 — kinship, 206.
 — livestock management, 305–8.
 — land utilization, 234, 844.
 — location of, 143, 201–6.
 — numbers affected by E.N.P., 230.
 — pasture utilization and management, 278, 284–7.
 — political organization, 202–4.
 — population statistics, 230.
 — relations with other tribes, 197, 216–17.
- Mandari-Bari group: natural resources and trade relations, 243.
- Manetwom, *toich*, 982–3.
 Manganese, 107, 120, 122.
 Mangar, 984.
 Mangok, 984.
Manihot utilissima Pohl., cassava, 349.
 Manna, yellow (*Setaria italica*), 997.
 Manning, H. L., rainfall statistics, 6.
 Manning's formula (flood-escape discharge), 772, 774, 786, 976.
 Manowak, 984.
 Manuring, 327–8, 581–2, 991–3, 1010, 1012.
 Manyang, 982; khor, 981.
 Maper, 24, 27.
- Mar*, *see* chief.
Marad ed dam, sesame disease, 344, 587.
 Maragatika road-bridge, 18.
Marcusenius, fish species, 382.
Mareig sorghum, 374–5.
Maressa sorghum, 363–4.
 Maridi district, 135; river, *see* Gel.
 Marketing systems, 357.
Marnyikwac, Mandari culture hero, 203.
 Marriage payments, 242.
 Marrows (*Cucurbita* species), 244, 334, 349, 368, 370.
 Marshes, riverain: importance of, 235; *see also* Machar Marshes.
 Masindi Port, 711.
 Mats, grass, 293.
Maya, the, 160.
 Mean: gauges, computation of: White Nile, 863–4.
 — plain slope: Sobat, 919–22.
 — rises: Sobat (five low floods), 925.
 — widths, *see* widths.
- Meandering of alluvial rivers, 854.
 Means: derivation of, 852–3, 919.
 Meat: consumption: Flood Region, 308; Semi-Arid Region, 248.
 — supply: Ironstone Region, 137; Semi-Arid Region (Baggara), 312.
 Mechanically-drawn implements, 334; *see also* tractor.
 Mechanization: crop production, 577, 596–600; remedial measures, 661, 673.
 — hay-making, 277, 552.
- Medicago lupulina*, legume, 1072; *sativa* (lucerne, alfalfa), 1072.
Melanthera brownei, 142.
Melemeling sorghum crop, 363.
Melilotis species, sweet clovers, 1072.
 Melon seed oil, 344.
 Melons, 334, 350, 370.
 Melut: discharges, 858–9.
 — evaporation analysis (individual years), 881–900.
 — floods affecting: areas: present and future, 507, 909.
 — — — tribal, 507.
 — — — depths, 168–9, 173, 185.
 — — — duration, 170, 173, 185.
 — — — inundated and exposed, 503.
 — — — inundated by natural river and Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes, 448.
 — — — stock-carrying capacities: present and future, 505–7.
 — — — tribal areas: present and future, 507.
 — gauge readings: analysis (individual years), 879–900.
 — — — duration, 498.
 — — — grass species, distribution of, 174, 176, 178–80, 497–8, 503–4; heights of, 169.
 — hydrological changes in 55 m/d canal stage: future discharges, 424, 441; present and future gauges, 424–5, 442.
 — hydrology, 11.
 — irrigation, 43, 90.
 — natural river and Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes, 446–7.
 — rainfall, 6; analysis (individual years), 881–900.
 — time-lag and transmission losses, 440.
 — trough volumes, 865–7; analysis (individual years), 879–900.
 — vegetation, 147.
 — water levels, reduced, 775.
 — water surface areas, 865.
- Mesa'dab Baggara, *see* Baggara, Mesa'dab.
 Mesellemya Baggara, *see* Baggara, Mesellemya.
 Meshra er Req: communications, 48, 92, 94, 196; drainage, 45; hydrology, 24, 27; topography, 2, 5, 49.

- Messiria Homr Baggara, *see* Baggara, Messiria Homr.
- Messiria Zurug Baggara, *see* Baggara, Messiria Zurug.
- Migahid, M.A., 152-4, 163.
- Migration, seasonal: fish, 383-4; human and livestock, 189, 219, 224-6, 233; wild animals, 188-9; effect of E.N.P. on, 593.
- Milk: as food, 245.
- seasonal variation in consumption of (Jonglei Area), 247.
- supply of, 314-15.
- comparative yields (Jonglei Area), 315.
- Flood Region, 233, 307-8.
- Ironstone Region, 305.
- irrigated pasture experiments, 1062.
- Nilotic and *Kenana* cattle, 302-3.
- Pengko test herd, 1030, 1032.
- Semi-Arid Region, 311-12.
- Tonj Primary School dairy, 315.
- wet milking, 311.
- Millet: and soil fertility, 579; on Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 844.
- *agona*, 278-19.
- bulrush (*dukhn*): agricultural practice, 363; agricultural experiments, 988; consumption, 248; crop production, 341, 361, 374; in drainage scheme (remedial measures), 654; improved varieties and new crops, 583; Killifer ridged land yields, 1006; Malakal Experimental Farm, 996; thrives on sandy soil, 119; yields from Arielbek, Fangak, and Kodok, 1017-18.
- crown, 997.
- finger (*Eleusine coracana* Gaertn.): agricultural practice, 363-4; crop production, 249, 329, 341-2; improved varieties and new crops, 583; Killifer ridged land yields, 1006; Malakal Experimental Farm, 996; sowing of, 337; yields from Arielbek, Fangak, and Kodok, 1017-18.
- pearl (*Pennisetum glaucum*), 584, 997.
- Millipedes, pests, 353.
- Minkaman, 23, 143, 826.
- Mirghani Mohamed Ali, 43.
- Mixed cropping and soil fertility, 581.
- crops, experiments in, 994.
- deciduous fire-swept forest, 131.
- Mochocidae*, fish family, 382, 393.
- Mogogh, 144, 402.
- Mohammed Ali, 200.
- Moiabar swamp, 983.
- Moich, khor, 28, 45, 420, 477, 767.
- Moisture: available to roots after irrigation (America), 631; influence of, on crop systems, 323-4; saturation, 119, 121-2.
- 'Mole' drainage, 602.
- Molybdenum and soil fertility, 579.
- Mongalla: administrative centre, 196.
- discharge rates: present and future, 401-7.
- discharges: illustrating relation between river levels and political events, 238-40.
- torrents, 63, 775-6, 789-91.
- 10-day periods, 64, 539-40, 830, 832.
- 1905-52, 715; 1915-25, 67.
- and grazing, 766-76, 781.
- and Aliab Valley, 830, 832.
- and Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 839-41.
- evaporation, 60.
- fish catches, 838.
- flood-escape discharges: Mongalla-Gemmeiza valley, 773 (Revised Operation).
- flood depth and duration table, 185.
- gazelle, damage to crops, 352, 367; control of by fencing, 640.
- hydrology, 9-11, 14-16.
- irrigation, 42.
- navigation, 46-7; effects of E.N.P. on, 534-6, 539-40.
- Nkedi zebu, 301.
- open water and vegetation under Revised Operation (Mongalla-Gemmeiza), 796.
- rainfall, 54.
- river velocity table, 185.
- road alignments, 47.
- soil survey (Mongalla-Gemmeiza region), 97.
- spill water, natural (Revised Operation), 778.
- vegetation (Mongalla-Gemmeiza-Juba), 155, 161-2.
- Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*:
- effects of E.N.P. on riverain swamp grassland, 468.
- flood depth and duration table, 184.
- hydrology, 14.
- rice cultivation, 606-7.
- rainfall and flooding table, 186.
- topography, 49.
- special investigation: Bahr el Jebel flood-plain: Juba to Bor, 839-46: area, and boundaries, 839-40; divided into sections by alluvial ridges of modern and old water-courses, 840; effects of E.N.P., 845-6; flooded areas related to Mongalla discharges and average duration, 842; fisheries, 844-5; hydrology, 840-2; land utilization, 844; pasture and flooding, 840-1; soils, 842-3; topography, 839-42; underground water-table, 840-1; vegetation, 843-6; water spill channels, 839-41; ways in which flood-plains receive water, 840.
- Moni, lake, 845.
- Mono-cropping, 113, 324, 327, 339, 374, 580, 588, 602; and control of witchweed, 589.
- Monyekak*, *see* territorial lineage.
- Monythany Dinka, *see* Dinka, Monythany.
- Mormyridae*, fish family, 382, 392.
- Mormyrops anguilloides*, fish, 382, 392.
- Mormyrus* species, fish: Aliab Valley, 836; *cashcive*, 382, 392, 394; *hasselquisti*, 392, 394; *kannume*, 382, 392, 394.
- Moru country, 26.
- Moru tribe, 189, 201.
- Moruongole, mt., 3, 18, 51.
- Mosaic distribution of soil types, 105, 116.
- Mosquitoes, 281, 285, 300, 306, 318, 476.
- Motto* (Shilluk witchweed), 354-5.
- Mud (or lung) fish, 383.
- flats, 297-8.
- Muharib Baggara, *see* Baggara, Muharib.
- Mundri, 26-7, 50.
- Murle tribe, 189, 197, 199, 286.
- Murrumbidgee irrigation areas, 564, 624.
- Musran, island, 226.
- Mutir: a proposed site of Lake Albert dam, 401, 404, 676; discharge rates under E.N.P., 401, 406; dam at, combined with low dam at Nimule, effect on torrent control (Revised Operation), 762.
- Mutton, 245, 248.
- Mvolo, 24-5, 50, 77, 80-1.
- Mwomo: Shilluk sub-province, 220.
- Mwot Tot, 1029.
- Myer, *see pac*.
- Na'al*, *see Cymbopogon nervatus*.
- Na'am, river: discharges, 26-7, 77, 81; drainage, 45; gauges, 26-7, 81; hydrology, 23, 25-6; irrigation, 43-4; river-spill from, 483; vegetation, 136.
- Nadunget (Uganda), irrigation scheme at, 632.
- Nagdiar grazing trials, 259, 1044; vegetation, 147, 159.
- Naggad* sorghum, 375.
- Nagishot, 7, 52, 60.
- Namalu (Uganda) irrigation scheme, 633.

- Namasagali discharges, 710.
 Namur, torrent, *see* Nimur.
 Nangeya hills, 3, 18, 51.
Nannaethiops unitaeniatus, fish species, 381.
Nannocharax niloticus, fish species, 381.
 Nasir: hydrology, 12, 38, 71; gauge, 963-4, 967;
 livestock market, 312.
 Native administrations, 194; law and custom, 195,
 235-6.
 Natural irrigation, 42-3.
 ——— pasture, *see* pasture.
 ——— resources and trade relations, 242-4.
 Navigation, 46-8.
 ——— effects of E.N.P. on, 534-7.
 ——— Central Zone, 536-7: Jonglei Canal,
 536; Bahr el Jebel, 536-7.
 ——— Northern Zone, 451, 537.
 ——— Southern Zone, 534-6: correlation be-
 tween Mongalla, Juba, and Rejaf gauges, 534-6,
 539-40.
 ——— conclusion, 536.
 ——— maintenance of, on Jonglei Canal, 768.
 ——— remedial measures: engineering considerations,
 633-4.
Nazirate, 195, 225.
 Neang, khor (later the Bilnyang, q.v.), 27, 422.
 Nemeil, 33.
 New crops and varieties, introduction of, 582.
 Ngiminto (Uganda), irrigation scheme at, 632.
 Ngoing, 145.
 Ngok Dinka, *see* Dinka, Ngok.
 Ngork Dinka, *see* Dinka, Ngork.
Nicotiana rustica, tobacco, 348-9; *tabacum*, 348-9.
 Nila, gauging site at, 31.
 Nile: Albert Nile, fish in, 387.
 ——— Blue, 99, 116, 194, 399, 768, 906.
 ——— Blue Nile Province, 84, 90, 194-5, 199.
 ——— Equatorial Nile Project, *see* Equatorial.
 ——— main river: annual storage reservoir, 768.
 ——— flood period, 768.
 ——— water-storage at Aswan, 768.
 ——— Upper: Sir William Garstin's Report on Basin
 of, 399.
 ——— Upper Nile Province, 84, 90-1, 196-9.
 ——— Victoria: inflow to Lake Albert, 710-11.
 ——— White: alternative livelihood schemes, 646.
 ——— backwater effects: present and future,
 428-9, 438, 442, 451-2.
 ——— cross-sections, data for, 445.
 ——— current velocity, 163.
 ——— domestic and stock water supplies, 38,
 84, 86.
 ——— drainage: artificial, 46.
 ——— channels, main, 45.
 ——— from Machar Marshes, dry season,
 977-8.
 ——— effects of an error of one metre in the
 levels of cross-section 4 on tables of flood-plain
 and surface areas and of volumes, 908-9.
 ——— effects of E.N.P. on riverain swamp
 grassland, 491-5.
 ——— effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 517-19;
 fisheries, 389-91.
 ——— flood-plain: discharges, 426-9.
 ——— Malakal to Kosti, 155-8.
 ——— spill-water from: Northern Zone,
 765.
 ——— widths and areas: Malakal to Lake
 No, 451.
 ——— floods: *see also* special investigation
below.
 ——— analysis of: Malakal to Renk
 (1928-46), 885-901.
 ——— depths and duration, 156-7, 185-6.
 ——— hafirs, 84.
 ——— hydrology, 9-11, 13, 15, 22, 28-33.
 ——— irrigation projects, 399-400.
 ——— khors: observed discharges, 980.
 ——— navigation, 47.
 ——— passengers and freight carried, 93.
 ——— rainfall, 6.
 ——— and flooding table, 186.
 ——— soil types, 99, 116, 122.
 ——— special investigation:
 ——— analysis of flood between Malakal
 and Renk, 849-912.
 ——— introduction, 849-51: present
 conditions, 849-50; effects of projected control
 works, 850; estimates of flood-plain area, 850-1.
 ——— absorption, 871-5: previous
 estimates, 871-2; method of calculation, 872;
 selection of years of inflow, 872-3; calculation of
 average depth, 873; conditions during rising
 stage, 873-4.
 ——— analysis of individual years,
 875-901: introduction, 875; complete analysis of
 one year (1946-7), 877-85; summary analysis of
 15 floods (1928-46), 885-901.
 ——— cumulative observed loss,
 858-61: period covered by observation, 858;
 method of computation, 858-9; method of
 measurement of discharges, 859; probable errors
 of observed losses, 859; possibility and effects of
 systematic errors, 859-61.
 ——— effects of error of one metre
 in levels, 908: effects on flood-plain, 908; on
 surface areas and trough volumes, 908.
 ——— evaporation, 868-71: rising
 stage, 868-9; falling stage, 869-70; method of
 calculation, 870; discussion of results, 870-1;
 method of estimation in analyses, 871.
 ——— idealized trough, theory of,
 851-8: idealization of single cross-section, 851-2;
 application to several cross-sections and deriva-
 tion of a mean, 852-3; idealized trough, 853-4;
 characteristics of idealized trough, 854; outline
 of method of analysis used, 855; inflow, 856;
 comments on analysis in *1st interim report*,
 856-7; individual item of water account, 857-8.
 ——— inflow and the evidence for
 it, 902-5: measured discharge of tributaries, 902;
 observed inflow, 902-5.
 ——— dry season inflow and
 possible sources, 906-7: errors in observed or
 computed losses, 906; Baro spill, 906-7; possible
 routes, 907.
 ——— rainfall, 867-8: sources of
 error, 867-8; data and method of calculation,
 868.
 ——— trough volume, 861-7: previ-
 ous estimates, 861-2; method of calculation,
 862-3; computation of mean gauges, 863-4;
 probable errors, 864; tributary khors, 864.
 ——— *toiches*: irrigation and pump sites, 42,
 44, 90.
 ——— topography, 1-2, 49.
 ——— vegetation, 148-50, 163.
 ——— wells, 38, 86.
Nile Basin, the: publication of, 399.
 Nile cabbage, *see Pistia stratiodes*.
 Nile-Chad Divide, 99.
 Nile-Congo Divide, 4-5, 24-6, 99.
 Nile lechwe, *see* lechwe.
 Nile masked weaver bird (*Sitagra taeniopterus*
taeniopterus), pest, 352.
 Nile perch, fish, 383, 389-90.
 Nilotes, or Nilotics: adaptation to environment,
 319.
 ——— cattle, 301-2; as food, 247.
 ——— classification of, 206-7.

Nilotes, or Nilotics: (*contd.*)

- Dinka (Jaang or Jieng), 213–19; *and see* Dinka.
- diseases, 251–2.
- ethnological considerations, 193–4.
- food: cattle as, 247.
- frequency of use of various foods among, 250.
- goats, 303.
- heights and weights of (Malakal), 249.
- infant mortality, 252.
- land tenure, 236.
- utilization: Flood Region, 234.
- livestock management, 305–8.
- natural resources and trade relations, 243–4.
- Nuer, 207–13; *and see* Nuer.
- nutrition among (Flood Region), 244–5.
- sheep, 303.
- Shilluk, 219–23; *and see* Shilluk.

Nimule: dam, 401–2, 417, 711, 762.

- fisheries: resources, 387; effects under 55 m/d canal stage, 513.
- hydrological changes and effects under 55 m/d canal stage, 417.
- hydrology, 4, 7, 9, 16, 45, 49.

Nimur (or Namur), torrent, 758.

Niok maize, 368.

Nisbas, Baggara patrilineal genealogies, 224.

Nitrogen: in soil, 106, 112, 114, 119, 123–4, 532.

- and soil fertility, 578–9, 581–2.
- deficiency in soil, 329.
- as manure, 991–2.

Nizzi Baggara, *see* Baggara, Nizzi.

Nkedi zebu, Mongalla type of, 301.

No, lake: backwater effects, 428–9, 438, 442, 451–2, 454–5.

- discharge, 27.
- drainage, 45–6.
- fisheries: resources, 389–90; records of catches, 395; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 517–18.
- hydrology, 9, 11, 14–15, 32.
- irrigation, 44.
- steamer service, 92.
- topography, 1, 4, 5, 49.
- transport distances, 362.
- vegetation, 146–7, 155, 160.

Nokdura, 984.

Non-cracking loam soils, 110.

Non-cracking sandy soils, 110–11; *gardud*, 117–18.

Non-flooded soils, 112–15, 127.

Normal curve distribution of grass species, 174–7.

Northern: Area: domestic and stock water supplies, 38.

- drainage, 45–6.
- hydrology, 28–33.
- irrigation, 43–4.
- open wells, 38, 86.
- rainfall, 51, 57–9, 83.
- run-off, 83.
- torrents: rainfall and run-off, 83.
- Kordofan sands, 98.
- swamps: hydrology, 15–16, 42.
- Zone, 1: *see also* Central and Southern Zones.
- boundaries of, 465.
- crop husbandry: effects of E.N.P. on, 488–502.
- crop production: effects of E.N.P. on (cropping potential), 531.
- implications of Revised Operation on, 809.
- direct remedies: application and costs of, 689–703.
- fish farms (remedial measures), 669.
- fish and fisheries: resources: reaches 7–15, 389–91, 395; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 516–19; special considerations, 519; peak dis-

charges under E.N.P., 439, 441, 518; alterations in periods of maxima and minima, 442, 519; effects of 80 m/d canal stage, 458, 520; effects of Revised Operation, 806; productive areas in the flood-plain, 523; estimated local consumption of fish, 521; potential yields, 523–4.

- flood control under E.N.P., 605, 608–9.
- flood-escape discharges (Revised Operation), 771, 774, 788.
- flood-plain areas flooded and uncovered (Revised Operation), 782.
- flush irrigation, drawbacks to, 563.
- grazing: discharges to suit, 766–7; Revised Operation, 769–70; effects of E.N.P., 499–502; Revised Operation, 803–5.
- hydrological changes and effects: 55 m/d canal stage, 423–33: main rivers (backwater effects, 428–30, 453–7; future discharges, 423–4, 439–41; future gauges, 423–5, 442–3; flood-plain areas, 426–8, 445–9); inland water systems, 430–2; other stages, 434, 449.
- navigation: effects of E.N.P., 451, 537.
- pasture types: effects of E.N.P.: riverain swamp grassland, 489–98 (depth and duration of flooding, 489; current velocity, 490; rainfall, 490; changes in soils, 490–1; grazing and burning, 491; quantitative considerations, 491–5); inland khor-bed pastures, 495–6; intermediate and high land pasture, 496; effects of Revised Operation, 803–5.
- pump irrigation schemes: pump sites, 653–4.
- remedial measures: engineering possibilities, 622–3.
- spill-water: control of (Revised Operation), 765.
- *sudd* soils under E.N.P., 490–1, 532.
- *toich* cultivation under E.N.P., 530–1.

Northward-flowing rivers, 24–7.

Nuba mountains: drainage, 45; erosion, 373; hydrology, 32–3; inflow from, 904; rainfall, 6; soil parent material from, 99; topography, 5; vegetation, 137; water supplies, 35.

Nubian goat, 304.

Nuer districts: hydrology, 37, 43–5.

- land types of, 138, 211, 234.
- Machar channel boundary between Nuer and Dunjol Dinka, 984.
- riverain swamp grassland: effects of E.N.P. on pasture types (Lake No to Zeraf Mouth), 493–4.
- vegetation, 138, 144, 211.

Nuer tribes, 193, 197–8, 207–13; *see also below under separate tribes.*

- administrative organization, 197–8.
- agricultural practice, 367–9.
- animal management: effects of E.N.P. on (Central Zone), 486; (Southern Zeraf Island), 485.
- bean crops, 368.
- boundaries of area of Machar Marshes occupied by, 980–1.
- Buth area, 982.
- cattle: bridewealth, 240–1; compared with Dinka and Shilluk, 301–2; seasonal movements, 306.
- central tribes, 212.
- colonization and migration, 207–8, 211.
- cotton crops, 344–5.
- cowpea crops, 368.
- crops, 349, 368–9.
- cucurbit crops, 368.
- diseases, 251.
- eastern tribes, 212.
- environment and economy, 209–12.
- fish, common, names of, 392–3.
- fisheries and fishing, 388–9, 515, 981.

Nuer tribes: (*contd.*)

- grain: storage, 338; supplies, 369; trade, 358.
- grazing: effects of E.N.P. on (Central Zone), 486; (Southern Zeraf Island), 485.
- — rights, 237-8.
- heights and weights of (Malakal), 249.
- land tenure, 236.
- location of, 212-13.
- maize crops, 341, 368.
- marrow crops, 368.
- migration and colonization, 207-8, 211.
- natural resources and trade relations, 243.
- origin and history, 207-8.
- overland and rainfall flooding, distinction between, 21.
- *pan* crop, 601.
- political relations, 235.
- population statistics, 230, 232, 234.
- pumpkin crops, 368.
- rainfall flooding: distinction between overland and, 21.
- relations with other tribes, 197, 199.
- sesame crops, 368.
- sorghum crops, 368-9.
- southern routes (Machar Marshes), 983-4.
- tobacco crops, 349, 368.
- *toiches* connected with the Machar, 982.
- trade relations: natural resources and, 243.
- tribal structure, 209.
- — warfare, 194.
- western tribes, 212-13.

Nuer: separate tribes:

- Bul, 197, 213.
- — control of *Striga* infestation, 355.
- — land preparation, 336.
- — pasture utilization, 290.
- — tobacco cultivation, 348.
- Dok (Aak), 197, 213.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — fisheries, 515.
- — grain trade, 358.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; of Revised Operation, 801.
- — pasture utilization, 290-1.
- — population densities, 232.
- — vegetation, 145.
- Dur, 197, 212-13.
- Gaagwong, 198, 212.
- Gaajak, 198, 212.
- Gaajok, 198, 212, 981.
- Gaweir (Lau and Bar section), 198, 212.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; Revised Operation, 801.
- — fisheries, 389, 515.
- — grain trade, 357-8.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; Revised Operation, 801.
- — migration from Adok neighbourhood, 22.
- — pasture utilization, 284, 288-9, 291-2.
- — population densities, 232.
- — relations with other tribes, 197.
- — vegetation, 144-5.
- Jagey (or Jagei), 197, 213.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; Revised Operation, 801.
- — fisheries, 515.
- — grain trade, 358.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; Revised Operation, 801.
- — pasture utilization, 290-1.
- — vegetation, 145.
- Jikaing (Eastern), 198, 212.

- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; Revised Operation, 801.
- — control of *Striga* infestation, 355.
- — *dhor* (outside), 198, 212.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; Revised Operation, 901.
- — pasture utilization, 295, 549.
- — tobacco exports, 349.
- — traditionally connected with Ngok Dinka, 212.
- Jikaing (Western): *cieng* (hometown), 197, 213.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — control of *Striga* infestation, 355.
- — grain trade, 358.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — land preparation, 336.
- — pasture utilization, 290-1.
- — vegetation, 145.
- Lak, 197, 212.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — fisheries, 515.
- — grain trade, 357.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 499.
- — pasture utilization, 291-2; central section (Nyafir), 292; southern section (Kwabor), 292.
- — population densities, 232.
- — vegetation, 145.
- Lau, 197.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — grain trade, 357.
- — relations with other tribes, 197.
- Leik, 197, 213.
- — agricultural practice, 369-70.
- — control of *Striga* infestation, 355.
- — land preparation, 336.
- — vegetation, 146.
- Nuong, 197, 212-13.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; Revised Operation, 802.
- — fisheries, 515.
- — grain trade, 357.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 486; Revised Operation, 802.
- — pasture utilization, 290-1.
- — vegetation, 145.
- Thiang, 197, 212.
- — agricultural practice, 368-9.
- — animal management: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; Revised Operation, 801.
- — fisheries, 389, 515.
- — grain trade, 357.
- — grazing: effects of E.N.P. on, 484-5; Revised Operation, 801.
- — pasture utilization, 284, 288-9, 291-2.
- — vegetation, 144-5.
- *Numida* species, guinea fowl: pests, 352.
- Nuong, lake, 420; *see also* Jur, lake.
- Nuong Nuer, *see* Nuer, Nuong.
- Nuri Begh, 984.
- Nutrient status (soil), 119-23.
- Nutrition and food supply in the Jonglei Area, 244-50, 571, 611, 645; Flood Region (Nilotes), 244-5; seasonal variations, 245-8; Semi-Arid Region, 248; southern parts of the area, 249; quantity and quality of diet, 249-50.
- Nutritional deficiencies in labourers, signs of (Malakal), 249.
- Nutritive values: grasslands, 258-9, 261-2, 264-7, 269-71, 273, 276-7.
- Nyadwai, khor, 33, 35, 45-6, 432, 496, 765, 854, 905.
- Nyadwai-Ataro khor system, 293-4.

- Nyafir Nuer, *see* Nuer, Lak.
 Nyaiyin, khor, 29.
- Nyanding, khor: discharges, 12, 45, 71, 932-3, 965, 968.
 — slope of Sobat flood-plain and, 920.
 — tiang water in, 189.
 — vegetation, 145, 481.
- Nyanding-Abwong to Sobat Mouth: fisheries: resources, 390; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 518.
- Nyandok sorghum, 365.
- Nyangwara tribe, 199.
- Nyankojii, khor, 827.
- Nyareweng Dinka, *see* Dinka, Nyareweng.
- Nyazlyel, khor, mouth of, used as fishery, 515.
- Nyerol, 21.
- Nyiel section of Paloich Dinka, *see* Dinka, Paloich.
- Nyiel, *toich*, 983.
- Nyikang, Shilluk culture hero, 219-20.
- Nyin Akujai, 827, 832.
- Nyin Koriom, 827, 832.
- Nyin Yar, khor, 22, 291, 670.
- Nymphaea lotus* (water lily), importance as food, 245-6.
- Nyubor, laké, 25-6, 50, 420.
- Ocolo, *see* smut.
- Oil crops, 93, 343-4, 361.
 — experiments: Flood Region, 988; Arielbek farm, 1017; Malakal Experimental Farm, 997-8, 1007.
 — improved varieties and new crops, 584-5.
 — pressing of: use of draught oxen for, 596.
- Omadia*, Kostii Baggara political unit, 195, 225-6, 228.
- Onions, 330.
- Onotragus megaceros*, *see* lechwe.
- Open water: Aliab Valley, 832, 834, 838.
 — evaporation from an open water surface, 868-71.
 — Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 843-6.
 — distribution of open water and vegetation under Revised Operation (Southern Zone: river flood-plain), 796-7, 799-800, 803.
- Open wells, *see* wells, open.
- Ophiocephalidae*, fish family, 383, 393.
- Ophiocephalus obscurus*, fish species, 393.
- Ophiorus* species, grass, 263.
- Orchard woodland, 136.
- Oreiny: wells, 38, 86.
- Organic horizon, 831.
 — matter content of soils, 102, 106, 531.
- Oribi (*Ourebia montana*), 187; damage to crops, 352.
- Ororo (dispossessed branch of Shilluk royal house), 219.
- Oryx (*Oryx beisa*), 187.
- Oryza* species, grasses: as climbers, 142; current velocity and, 166; Dinka country, 295; distribution, 136, 150, 222, 279, 281, 287, 294, 297, 463, 494; effect of E.N.P. on, 494, 522; fisheries—effect on E.N.P. on, 522; Flood Region, 136; Mandari country, 287; regrowth, 555, 561; root penetration, 122; Semi-Arid Region, 297; Shilluk country, 294; soil, 124, 466.
 — *barthii*: burning, 328.
 — distribution, 141, 151, 159-60, 164-5, 272-5, 470, 494-5; on river flood-plain, 1033, 1035-6, 1040; in Aliab Valley, 832, 834, 838; tables, 496-8, 503.
 — effects of E.N.P. on fisheries (flood-plain areas), 523.
 — effects of Revised Operation (Southern Zone), 795-8, 803.
 — flood-depths, duration, and distribution, 168-9, 173-83, 185-6.
 — *breviligulata* (?), 150.
 — *punctata*, 272-4, 279, 281.
- Osteoglossidae*, fish family, 382, 393.
- Ot (Shilluk dwelling-house), 221.
- Ourebia montana*, *see* oribi.
- Out-cultivations: definition, 326; Dinka area, 372; distribution in relation to homesteads, 593; sorghum on, 374; use of, 368, 371.
- Overcultivation, 103, 112, 113, 578.
- Overgrazing (Semi-Arid Region), 103, 112-13, 116, 551.
- Overland flooding, *see* creeping flow.
- Over-population and grain shortage, 328.
- Overseas Food Corporation: note on bush clearance, 557.
- Over-selling of grain, 338.
- Overstocking of high land pastures, 138.
- Owen Falls Dam, 401, 404.
- 'Owners of the land' (*komonyekak*), 204.
- Oxen, draught: use of, for ploughing, 594-5; for hoeing, 596; for other operations, 596.
- Oxytenanthera abyssinica*, bamboo, 137.
- Paat, khor, 289.
- Pac* (pl. *myer*), Shilluk village or hamlet, 220-1.
- Padang Dinka, *see* Dinka, Padang.
- Padwar, khor, 146; movement of livestock to, under E.N.P., 477.
- Pager, torrent, 3, 758.
- Palatability trials, 1074-5.
- Palchanak (Palcieknak), 982, 984.
- Paliau, 144.
- Palm trees, 143, 145-6; importance as food, 245-6.
 — *doleib*, *see* *Borassus aethiopicum*.
 — *dom*, *see* *Hypbaena thebaica*.
- Palm type forest, 138, 167.
- Palo* (Shilluk harvesting knife), 335.
- Paloc Dinka, *see* Dinka, Paloich.
- Paloich, 28, 30, 38, 671.
- Paloich Dinka, *see* Dinka, Paloich.
- Pamiabil, 984.
- Pamiaker, 984.
- Pan formation: soil type, 110, 118.
- Pan sorghum, 370, 601.
- Pan in pieth sorghum, 368.
- Pan pokni sorghum, 368.
- Panicum* species, grasses, 1021; regrowth analysis, 1029.
 — Eastern Plain: dominant in, 286.
 — experiments: irrigated pasture, 1070-1.
 — Nagdiar grazing trial, 1044.
 — value, possible, for irrigated pastures, 565.
 — as weeds, 350.
 — *maximum*: guinea grass, 137, 141; suitable for irrigated pastures, 565.
 — *meyerianum*, 141.
 — *porphyrrhizos*, 288, 554, 1053.
 — *repens*, 565, 1069.
- Pap, 23-4, 37, 86.
- Papiu, lake, 10, 47, 289, 402, 420.
- Papyrus: distribution, 140, 143-6, 151-2, 159-63, 165, 187, 289, 469, 489-90, 493-5, 831; Aliab Valley, 832; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 843-6.
 — effect of E.N.P. on (Central Zone), 478-81.
 — effect on fisheries (Northern Region), 518, 521-3.
 — -locked pools: fishing in, 388-9, 523.
 — of no value as pasture, 279.
 — swamps, 14-15, 142, 154, 421.
 — water losses and, 763.
- Para, khor, 16, 45, 418-19.
- Paraffin, 361; for control of *andat* bug, 588.
- Paranga gauging station, 758.
- Parasites: arthropod, 317-20.
 — weeds, 354-5.

- Parent material (soil), 116, 118, 122.
Pari tribe, 196, 199.
'Paris Green': use in termite control, 588.
Parkia species, trees, 136; *oliveri*, 136.
Parkland, 144, 232, 286.
Paspalum species, Australian grasses, 559, 565, 624, 1071-2; *dilatatum*, 559, 565-6; *notatum*, 565-6; *scrobiculatum*, 560; -white clover pastures, 568.
Passer domesticus arboreus (Sudan house sparrow): pest, 352.
Pastoral Arab tribes, 193; *see also* Baggara.
Pasture: *see* animal and grassland husbandry.
— and flooding: relation between: Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 840-1.
— burning, *see* grass burning.
— controlled flooding of, 554-5.
— deep-flooded, 504, 1033-42.
— grass: future distribution, 497-8, 503; stock-carrying capacity, 502, 504-8; *see also* animal and grassland husbandry; grassland(s).
— irrigated: grassland experiments, 1053-74; *see* grassland experiments.
— water-duties, 624; in America, 630-1; in Australia, 628-9.
— irrigation by natural spill-water (Central Zone), 765.
— management and utilization, 193-4, 201, 223, 278-99; in America, 630; *see also* animal and grassland husbandry.
— natural grassland experiments, 1021-42; *see also* grassland experiments.
— regrowth, *see* regrowth.
— remedies, 639-46, 660-66, 669-73; *see also* animal and grassland husbandry.
— riverain areas: present and future (Northern Zone), in tribal units, 506.
— loss of pasture in dry season, 763.
— shallow-flooded, 504, 1033-42; grazing experiments, 1038-9.
— utilization and management, 193-4, 201, 223, 278-9; in America, 630; *see also* animal and grassland husbandry.
Pasture Research Officer, 1021, 1033.
Path, Shilluk method of land preparation, 328, 370, 371; manurial value of, 582; effect on sorghum yields of combination with cattle-pegging, 993.
' Pavement soils ', 116.
Paweng Dinka, *see* Dinka, Ruweng.
Pawson, P.H.C., 21.
Pea, Kordofan, 1073.
Peak heights: southern mountains, 51.
Peake's latitude, 27; ' latitude flow ', 10, 11.
Peake's Track, 1, 14, 49.
Pearl millet, *see* millet, pearl.
Peas, *see* pigeon peas.
Peasant holding: increase of output by introduction of animal-drawn implements (remedial measures), 672-3.
Peat, 167; soils, 533.
Pedalfers, 131.
Pedocals, 131.
Pedogenesis: factors governing, 97-103.
— soil types, *see* soils.
Pelecanus rufescens, pelican, 383.
Pelican, fish-eater, 383.
Pengko, 4, 17, 20-1, 45, 143; test area (grassland experiments), 1029-33.
Penman's water-duty formula, 624.
Pennisetum species, grasses: Shilluk country, 294; in irrigated pasture trials, 1071.
— *glaucum* (millet): improved varieties and new crops, 584; Malakal Experimental Farm yields, 997.
— *mollissimum* (*dukhn misikhat*), 148; *hariq* grass, 329.
— *pedicellatum*, 136.
— *polystachyum*, 136.
— *purpureum*, elephant grass, 137.
— *ramosum*, 108, 245, 247-8, 259; predominant on high land of Flood Region, 263; Nuer country and Zeraf Island, 291; Dinka country, 294; in grazing trials, 1045, 1053.
— *typhoideum* (*dukhn*; bulrush millet), 133, 149, 341.
Percentage distribution of grass species, 178.
' Perched water horizon ', 533.
Perennial grasses of Flood Region, 257-63.
Periodically flooded soils, 106-11, 127.
Permanent pasture: effect of irrigation on, 563-4, 566.
Personnel for remedial measures, 641-2, 644.
Pests, 352-3, 367; protection against under E.N.P., 587-91; at Malakal Experimental Farm, 1013-15.
Petrocephalus, fish species, 382; *bane*, 392.
Petrol: use in insect pest control, 588; transport charges, 361.
Phacochoerus aethiopicus bufo, *see* warthog.
Phalacrocorax africanus, darter, 383.
Phalaris tuberosa, Australian pasture type, 628-9.
Phaseolus species, legumes: beans, 342-3; *lathyroides*, 560; *semi-erectus* (Kordofan pea), 1073; *trilobus*, 565, 1073.
Phenol compound, CMU, as a soil sterilant, 600.
Phoma species: fungi affecting sorghum, 341.
Phosphorus and soil fertility, 112, 579, 581-2, 991-2.
Phosphorus-extracting crops, 579.
Phragmites species, grasses: riverain flood-plain, 334, 469, 522.
— *communis*: dominant in *toich* areas, 121-3, 272-3, 279, 281, 463, 465-6, 469-70, 473, 480, 484, 530, 561; effect on fisheries, 522-3, 806; in Aliab Valley, 832, 834-5, 838; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 466-70, 843-6; in grassland experiments, 1067; effects of Revised Operation, 795-7, 799-800.
— *toich* cultivation, 530.
Physalia, fish species, 382.
Physical: characteristics, in classification of Nilotes, 207; of main rivers, 49; of soils, 107-25.
— conditions, etc., fisheries, 383-4.
— variable, effects of on political relations, 235-40.
— properties of Ironstone Region soils, 106.
Physiological wilt, 353.
Pibor, river, tributary of the Sobat, 913, 934.
— boundary of the Eastern Plain, 1021.
— discharges, 22, 71, 964, 966.
— drinking-water from, 286.
— hydrology, 11-12, 19-21.
— open wells, 85.
— pump irrigation, 90.
— rainfall, 55, 73.
— topography, 4.
— vegetation, 144.
— and khor Twalor, 962-3.
— Veveno-Pibor scheme, 399.
Pibor District of Upper Nile Province, 199.
Pibor villages, cotton in, 344.
Piche evaporation, 7, 60.
Pied crow (*Corvus albus*), pest, 352.
Pigeon peas (*Cajanus*), 343, 585-6, 1001.
Pink bollworm, pest, 353.
Pink-headed dove (*Streptopelia roseogrisea roseogrisea*), pest, 352.
Pipe bridges: sizes of, required at outlets (agricultural alternatives: drainage schemes), 657.
Piricularia, causing rice blast disease, 587.
Piroplasmiosis, cattle disease, 320.
Pistia stratioides (Nile cabbage), 142.

- Plant(s): *see also* crops; vegetation.
 — constituents, 151; diseases, 340-1; sanitation, 588.
- Plantation farming, 598.
- Planting: date of, effect on rain-grown cotton yields, 993.
- 'Plastic limit', 120.
- Pleistocene sands and gravels, 98, 118.
- Plough: daily output of one yoke of oxen (Malakal Experimental Farm and Gezira Research Farm), 595; effects of ploughing on cotton yields, 989; desirability of ploughing, 577; enlargement of areas of cultivation due to use of, 594; Killifer, 1005-6; output achieved by tractor-drawn ploughs, 599; plough-ridging, 602-3, 654; relation between number of ploughs and cotton acreage (Teso district, Kioga basin), 594; tractor-drawn, use of in agriculture, 596; use of ploughs, 335; types of plough and methods of ploughing used in experimental work, 595.
- Podh* (Shilluk settlements), 220.
- Podhe manyo* (Shilluk 'raiding country'), 220.
- Poison: for fishing, 384-5; use in insect pest control, 588.
- Political events: relation between river levels and, 237-40.
- Political organization: Jonglei Area, 202-6; Nuer, 209; Dinka, 214-15; Shilluk, 219-21.
 — relations: effects of variable physical conditions on, 235-40.
- Polypteridae*, fish family, 392.
- Polypterus*, fish species, 383, 394; Aliab Valley, 836; various sites, 837; *bichir*, 392; *endlicheri*, 392; *senegalus*, 392.
- Pongo, river, 4.
- Population: animal (cattle, sheep, goats), 229-31, 308.
 — human, 229-32, 593 (low density); Anuak, 199; Kosti District, 199; movements and changes in concentration, 233-4; resettlement, 677; Shilluk, 222.
- Potash (manure), 581, 991-2.
- Potassium, 108, 112.
- Potato, sweet, 349; improved varieties and new crops, 587.
- Potential livestock, 316-20.
- Poultry, 304.
- Precipitation during rainy season, 99.
- Predominant grasses of the Flood Region: annual, 263-4; perennial, 257-63.
- Pressing of oil crops: use of draught oxen for, 596.
- Private pump schemes, 43.
- Production, feeding-value, and yield of by-products and cultivated forage crops, 611; of cotton crops, 344-8.
- Profiles: soil, 107-25 *passim*; Sobat, 922.
- Project, the, *see* Equatorial Nile Project.
- Proportions of grass species, recorded, 176-7.
- Prosopis africana*, tree species, 131-2, 136-7; *oblonga*, 137.
- Protein, 647, 655, 659, 1042.
- Protopterus*, fish species, 521; *aethiopicus*, 383, 392.
- Provincial and district organization, 195-9, 249.
- Pseudomonas sesamicola* Malkoff., affecting sesame, 344.
- Pterocarpus* species, trees, 137.
- Public auction markets, 312-13; health services, 252, 569; security, 194; slaughter, livestock, 313.
- Puccinia penniseti* Zimm., fungus affecting bulrush millet, 341.
- Pueraria phaseoloides*, legume, 1074.
- Pump irrigation, 43, 90-1; remedial measures, 619-22, 653-4, 668-9.
- Pump schemes, 117, 331-4, 337, 376, 433; private, 43, 90, 582.
- Pump sites, 38, 44, 653-4.
- Pumping schedules, 41.
- Pumpkins, 244, 334, 349, 364, 368, 372.
- Puothe luali* cultivation, 370-1.
- Puothe thou'wot* (Shilluk 'village cultivations'), 222.
- Puothe wak* (Shilluk separate cultivations), 222, 371.
- Pur* (Nuer weeding-hoe), 335.
- Puragwier, khor, 27, 146; vegetation changes under E.N.P., 482; *see also* Chier, khor.
- Purslane, 364.
- Pyenodactylus abogilvus* Gyll., grain pest, 338.
- Qara*, etc. (Ar.), pumpkins and marrows, 349.
- Qoz* catenas, 104-5, 118, 127, 129, 167, 1053.
 — formations, 100, 104, 373.
 — grasses, 134.
 — ground, 148-9, 309.
 — pasture, improvement of, 561.
 — soils, 98; crop rotation, 581; intensive cultivation, 326.
- Qoz Fami, 374.
- Qozes*, 5, 38, 150; crops grown on, 133, 374; *gardud*, 34-5.
- Quartz sand, 113, 118.
- Quelea quelea aethiopica*, *see* Sudan dioch.
- Rab*, soil heating, 328.
- Rabak: flood-plain widths inundated by natural river, Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes, 449; future discharges at, 424, 441; future gauges, 425, 444; *see also* Kosti.
- Rahads* (pools), 38, 150, 225, 309.
- 'Raiding country' (Shilluk *podhe manyo*), 220.
- Rail and steamer rates, 361.
- Railway: on Jonglei Canal bank, 538.
 — material: tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
- Rainfall: agriculture, effect on environmental suitability for mechanization of, 598.
 — analysis: individual years, 881-900, 931 (Sobat flood).
 — Arielbek, 1016.
 — conservation by contour banking (pasture remedies), 639-41.
 — crop husbandry and, 323-4, 327.
 — equation for run-off in the Gezira, 627.
 — evaporation, 7, 60.
 — Fangak, 1018.
 — fire and, 148.
 — flooding and, 163-5, 186, 420-1, 467, 554-5.
 — gain, 857.
 — heavy at Ler (1949), 27.
 — hydrological changes and effects under normal operation of 55 m/d canal stage, 418, 421.
 — hydrology, 6-8, 51-9, 61-3, 73.
 — irrigated pastures and (remedial measures), 624-5.
 — irrigation and, 41-2, 625-7.
 — Kodok, 1018.
 — land utilization and (Flood Region), 234.
 — Machar Marshes, 972, 974.
 — measurement, calculation of, 867-8.
 — pasture types and, 466, 479, 490.
 — possible effect of E.N.P. on, 529.
 — river levels and, 163-5.
 — Sobat, lower, 917.
 — Sobat flood, 931, 935-59.
 — soil and, 99-101, 106, 130-3.
 — soil moisture and, 7.
 — source of swamp supply, 15, 28.
 — statistics, 6-7, 51-63, 73, 603, 639
 — vegetation and, 152-4, 163-5
- Rains growth, 261-2, 577, 603.
- Rains season grazing, 259, 317, 551-3, 565, 672.
- Ramulispora sorghi*, fungus affecting sorghum, 341.
- Rang: deep bore, 40.

- Rap jang* sorghum, 365, 1016.
Rap tiny sorghum, 374.
 Raqaba Depression, 33, 35, 656.
Raqabas, 34-5.
 Ratoon harvest (Dinka *aber*), 370.
 Rats, pests, 338, 353.
 Rayan, Wadi: reservoir in, 399.
 Red bishop or dura bird (*Euplectes franciscana franciscana*), pest, 352.
 Red-fronted gazelle, 187, 352.
 Red river-hog (*Choitopotamus porcus*), 187.
 Reedbuck (*Redunca redunca*), 187, 189, 353, 835.
 Regional Courts, 195.
 Regrowth after burning, 260-1, 276-7, 280, 286-95, 317.
 Reik Dinka, *see* Dinka, Reik.
 Rejaf: dams between Nimule and, 402, 417.
 — hydrology, 9.
 — navigational difficulties, 47.
 — effects of E.N.P. on, 534-6, 539-40.
 — rainfall, 55.
 — reservoir, 762.
 — topography, 49.
 Relapsing fever, 251.
 Relief and surface water movements, 100-1.
 Remedial measures:
 — some selected remedies, 637-79.
 — agricultural alternatives, 646-60.
 — irrigated crop production schemes (cotton-sorghum-legume schemes), 646-54: agricultural considerations, 646; engineering works, 647.
 — gravity irrigation scheme (irrigation from the Jonglei Canal), 647-52: head-works, 648; water-duty, 648; drainage factor, 648; site and layout of canalization, 649; drainage layout, 649; design, 649-52.
 — pump irrigation schemes, 653-4: pump sites, 653; Southern Zone, 653; Central Zone, 653; Northern Zone, 653-4.
 — drainage schemes, 654-7.
 — agricultural considerations, 654-5: organization, 654; crop husbandry, 654-5; individual holdings and output, 655; minimum size of unit, 655.
 — engineering works, 655-6.
 — Fanyikang, 656-7: layout of drainage scheme, 656; drainage (or run-off) factor, 656; drain design, 656; banking, 657; structures, 657; domestic water supplies, 657.
 — Eastern Plain, 657.
 — *hariq* schemes, 658-60.
 — agricultural considerations, 658-9: description of schemes, 658-9; stock-carrying capacity of *hariq* holdings, 659; minimum size of unit, 659.
 — engineering works, 659-60.
 — combined remedies, 660-6.
 — rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes, 660-6.
 — agricultural considerations, 660-2: description of scheme, 660-1; crop husbandry, 661; pasture husbandry, 661-2; hay-making, 662; yield of fodder per unit per annum, 662.
 — engineering works, 663-6: irrigation and drainage on the Eastern Plain, 663-4; water duty, 663; drainage, 663-4; irrigation in the Aliab Valley, 664-6.
 — fisheries remedies, 666-9.
 — development of commercial fisheries, 666.
 — fish farming, 666-9: yields from fish farms and requirements in feddans, 667-8; estimate of engineering works required, 668; layout of a 200-feddan fish farm, 668-9.
 — note on provision of domestic water supplies, 675: surface conservation hafirs, 675; deep-bore water-yards, 675.
 — other possible remedies and alternatives, 669-74.
 — utilization of inland water courses, 669-71: improvements in khor-bed pastures, 669-70; improvements in drainage, 670; fish-ponds, 670; khor Nyin Yar on Zeraf Island, 670; khor Fullus at Ful Turuk, 670; khor Veveno near Manyabol, 671; khor Tiak dam at Chotyl, 671; Luweng dam near Paloich, 671; khor Adar, 671.
 — improvement of pasture management, 671-2.
 — conservation of fodder, 672.
 — improvement of natural pasture by drainage, 672.
 — extension and introduction of superior grasses and legumes, 672.
 — improvement of livestock, 672.
 — increase of output on peasant holdings by introduction of animal-drawn implements, 672-3.
 — mechanized crop production schemes, 673.
 — fodder production schemes, 673.
 — *toich* banking schemes, 673.
 — other types of drainage schemes, 673-4.
 — other types of irrigation schemes, 674.
 — sugar schemes, 674.
 — pasture remedies, 639-46.
 — improved intermediate land pasture, 639-41.
 — conservation of rainfall by contour banking, 639-41: engineering and hydrological considerations, 639; description of the scheme, 639-40; engineering works, 640; grazing management, 640; fencing, 640; personnel, 641.
 — improved khor-bed pastures: khor Adar, 641.
 — fuller utilization of inland pasture, 642-4.
 — by provision of water supplies, 642-3: Baggara west bank (water supplies, layout, personnel), 642; Machar Marshes, 642-3.
 — by bush clearance and provision of water-supplies, 643-4: water-supplies, 643; layout, 643; personnel, 644.
 — gravity irrigated pasture schemes, 644-6: description of scheme, 644-5; production, 645; engineering works, 645; canalization, 645-6; drainage, 646; domestic water supplies, 646; buildings, 646.
 — special stipulations, 675-7.
 — stipulations concerning engineering works of E.N.P., 675-7: Lake Victoria, 675; Lake Kioga, 675; Lake Albert, 676; site of Lake Albert dam, 676; torrents balancing reservoir, 676; *Sudd* diversion channel and banking south of Atem Head, 676; alignment of Jonglei Canal, 676-7; design of Jonglei Canal, 677.
 — resettlement of populations, 677.
 Renk: cotton tonnage, 360.
 — deduced inflow (individual years), 883-900, 903-5.
 — discharge: future, 424, 441.
 — evaporation, 60, 99; from an open water-surface, 869; analysis (individual years), 881-900.
 — flood-depths and duration tables, 168-9, 171, 173, 185.
 — flood-plain areas: inundated and exposed (Melut-Renk-Jebelein): present and future, 503; inundated by natural river and Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes, 447-8; and stock-carrying capacities, present and future, in tribal units, 507.

Renk: (contd.)

- floods: analysis (White Nile), 885-901.
 - gauge duration: present and future, 498.
 - gauge readings: analysis (individual years), 879-900.
 - gauges: future, 425, 443.
 - — average: for natural river and Jebel Aulia and E.N.P. regimes, 446-7.
 - grain tonnage, 359.
 - grass species: distribution, 175, 177-81, 497-8, 503-4; heights above river gauge data, 169.
 - gypsum crystals, 116.
 - hafirs, 35.
 - humidity, 8.
 - hydrology, 11.
 - losses: cumulative, observed, and computed (individual years), 883-900.
 - pasture utilization, 296-9.
 - precipitation, 99.
 - rainfall, 7, 59, 62, 186; analysis (Melut-Renk, individual years), 881-900.
 - sesame tonnage, 360.
 - steamer service, 92.
 - stock-carrying capacity of riverain pasture: present and future (Melut-Renk-Jebelein), 505-6.
 - stock-carrying capacities and flood-plain areas: present and future, in tribal units (Melut-Renk-Jebelein), 507.
 - temperature, 8.
 - time lag and transmission losses, 440.
 - topography, 5.
 - transport charges and distances, 361-2.
 - trough volumes: Melut-Renk, 866-7; analysis (individual years), 879-900.
 - water-surface areas (Melut-Renk), 865.
 - White Nile floods (Malakal-Renk): analysis of, 845-912; *see also* Nile, White.
- Renk District of Upper Nile Province: administrative organization, 198-9; domestic and stock water supplies, 35; cotton in, 345.
- Renk-Zarzura hafir road, 147.
- Rennie, Capt. G., 981.
- Reservoirs: *see* Albert, lake; Jebel Aulia, 11.
- Resettlement of population, 613, 677.
- Reth (Shilluk divine king), 219-20, 235.
- Reversal of seasons, 418-19, 514, 587, 606.
- Revised Operation of the Project, 705-94; *see* Equatorial Nile Project, Revised Operation.
- Rhinoceros, 187.
- Rhizobium*, bacteria: and nitrogen fixation in soil, 579.
- Rhizomes, 151-3.
- Rhynchostragus guentheri smithi*, *see* dik-dik.
- Riakdau, 29.
- Riang, 984.
- Riang soils, 370.
- Riangnom, 146.
- Rice: Arielbek yields, 1017.
- blast disease, 587.
 - combine harvesting, 1009.
 - crop rotation: intermediate land, 581.
 - development on riverain flood-plains and on *toiches*, 606-8.
 - fertilizers, use of, 582, 992.
 - fish farms and, 667-8.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 583-4.
 - irrigated: effect on soil fertility, 579.
 - — effects of fertilizers on, 992.
 - irrigation and total quantity of water supplied in growing season (Malakal), 1010.
 - — for increase in crops, 604, 660-6.
 - — treatment trial: yields of (Malakal), 1010.
 - — water duties, 625-6.
 - Kodok yields, 1018.
 - on Malakal Experimental Farm, 1009-13.

- most suitable annual crop on reclaimed soil, 533.
 - and pasture gravity irrigation schemes, 660-6.
 - — agricultural considerations, 660-2.
 - — engineering works, 663-6: Eastern Plain, 663-4; Aliab Valley, 664-6.
 - rice-pasture rotation, 564, 566-9.
 - soil and, 108, 123-4, 533, 579-81.
 - straw, 564.
 - stubble, 564, 566-7.
 - *toich* land yields, 606-8, 1012-13.
 - transport charges, 361.
- Ricinus communis*, castor, 344.
- Ridge and furrow drainage, 602-3.
- or bed irrigation, American, 630.
- Ridging: drainage by, 602-3, 654; use of draught oxen for, 596.
- Rinderpest, 189, 300, 317, 319.
- Ripon Falls, 710.
- River: this term is usually applied only to perennial streams on the plains and to seasonal mountain torrents; *see also* Bahr and Khor.
- craft used in southern Sudan, 93.
 - hog, red (*Choiropotamus porcus*), 187.
 - levels: changes in, effect on navigation, 534-6.
 - — normal, at sites of cross-sections, 182.
 - — political events and, 237-40.
 - — present and future (Northern Zone), 517-18.
 - — rainfall and, 163-5.
 - regime, normal, 151; under Revised Operation, 795.
 - spill, *see* spill over river banks.
 - traffic: effect on floating vegetation, 163.
 - transport, 46-7, 92-4.
 - trough, *see* trough.
 - velocities, average, 185.
 - *see also* main rivers; riverain.
- Riverain flood pasture: importance in dry season, 317.
- flood-plain: Kosti District, 373.
 - — cultivation, 334-6, 363, 376.
 - — direct effects of E.N.P. on crop production, 530-1.
 - — utilization of, for increasing area of crop production, 605-9.
 - — agricultural experiments: Malakal Experimental Farm, 1012-13.
 - — grassland experiments: natural pastures, 1033-42.
 - — grass sampling units, *see under* grass.
 - — stock-carrying capacity, 1033-42; under Revised Operation, Central Zone, 802.
 - grasslands, 264, 272-4; improvement of, 561.
 - grazing areas, Kosti District, 228.
 - grazing in dry season, importance of, 283.
 - Mandari, *see* Mandari, riverain.
 - marshes, most affected by E.N.P., 235.
 - pasture: importance of, 278-9.
 - — livestock using: Central Zone, 488; Southern Zone, 474.
 - — stock-carrying capacities: present and future: Juba-Atem Head, 475-6; Central Zone, in tribal units, 488; Northern Zone (dry season), 803-5.
 - — *see also under* pasture.
 - swamp grassland: Central Zone, 480.
 - — pasture: Semi-Arid Region, 296-9; Southern Zone, 474.
 - — — losses in under E.N.P., 691-701; in grazing under Revised Operation in terms of A.U., 811.
- Rizeigat Baggara, *see* Baggara, Rizeigat.
- Road alignments, 47-8; ramps, 30; types, 42.
- Roads: remedial measures: engineering considerations, 634; effects of E.N.P., 537-8; degrassing, 600.

- Roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus bakeri*), 187.
Rocks, 98.
Rocky hills, 34-5.
Rodents, 187; influence on soil formation, 103; pests, 353.
Rom, 984.
Rom, peak, 3, 51.
Root crops, 119, 349-50.
— development, 151.
— penetration, 107, 110, 114, 116-17, 122.
Roseires dam site, 399.
Rotation of crops, *see* crops, rotation of.
Rotational grazing (remedial measures), 624, 644-5, 661; American schedules, 631.
Rotik, 984.
Rottboellia exaltata, grass (*um bellila*), 139, 148, 159; predominant on high land of the Flood Region, 263; in *hariq* grasslands, 264, 329.
Routes into and across the Machar Marshes, 983-4.
Ruath sorghum, 270, 366-7, 370, 372.
Rub Kwach, fisheries, 395.
Rubciengdol, 144.
Rufa el Hoi Arabs: pasture utilization, 296, 549, 980.
Ruic Naadh, Nuer leader or spokesman, 235.
Rul ('commoners'), 209.
Rumbek, 137, 196; hydrology, 24-5, 27, 37, 96; topography, 4; *see also* Gel, khor.
Run-off: Flood Region and the Gezira, formula for, 627; Jonglei Canal irrigation scheme, 648-9; Fanyikang drainage scheme, 656; Eastern Plain drainage scheme, 657; Eastern torrents, 973-4.
Ruqaiyiq, 117.
Ruol, 983-4.
Rural District Councils, 194-5.
Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, 34.
Rut Dinka, *see* Dinka, Rut.
Ruweng Dinka, *see* Dinka, Ruweng.
Ruwashda (Beni Rashid) Baggara, *see* Baggara, Ruwashda.
Rye-grass, Australian pasture grass, 628.
Ryer, tonnage of grain, cotton, and sesame, 359-60.
- Saba Asuda: water supplies, 38; grassland experiments, 1052-3.
Sabaha Baggara, *see* Baggara, Sabaha.
Sacred trees, 140.
Sacrificial use of cattle, 247.
Sadd Hydraulics, 399.
Safflower, 998, 1007, 1017; oil, 585.
Safra sorghum, 375.
Sahalat Um Ul (Umm Awol), treeless plain (Semi-Arid Region): deterioration of sheep grazing on, 296.
Salinity: soil, 108, 112, 114, 116-17, 119, 122-3.
— water, 39-40, 87, 550, 557, 675.
Salt: tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
Salter's spring balance, 1024.
Salts: precipitation, 122.
Salvadora persica, shrub, 139.
Sandala, grazing centre, 32.
Sand(s): aeolian deposits, modern, 99.
— Kordofan, 35, 98-9, 118, 343.
— pleistocene, 98, 118.
Sandy soil: and rainfall, 133.
Sandy-clay soils: chief characteristic, 101; Flood and Semi-Arid Regions, 110, 113-15, 117-19, 127, 167; Aliab Valley, 831-2.
Saqia (water-wheel) system of crop husbandry, 332-4, 376, 596.
'Sausage tree' (*Kigelia aethiopica*), 136-7, 139.
Savannah types of vegetation, 131.
Saw-mill at Katire, 16.
Sayala, depressions, 373.
Schilbe species, fish: Aliab Valley, 836; *mystus*, 382, 393; *uranoscopus*, 382, 393.
Schilbeidae, fish family, 382, 393.
Schistosomiasis (bilharzia), 251.
Schoenefeldia gracilis, grass, 133, 149-50, 268, 282; analysis, 369; in grazing trials, 1045.
Scrub, eradication of, 561.
Scythe, 1038.
Seasonal movements: livestock: Ironstone Region, 304; Flood Region, 305-6; Semi-Arid Region, 309-10.
Seasonal variations in food supply and levels of nutrition, 245-9.
Sedentary element of Kosti Baggara district, 227.
Seed disinfection, 587; selection, 337.
Seed-bed operations, 566; main crops do not require elaborate seed-beds, 577.
Sehima ischaemoides, grass, 148-9, 264, 268, 560.
Seleim Baggara, *see* Baggara, Seleim.
Seluka (Baggara sowing-stick), *see* sowing-stick.
Semi-Arid Region: agricultural practice, 369.
— bulrush millet, 341.
— Baggara of Kosti District country corresponds approximately to, 193, 223.
— climate, 99-100.
— cotton, 345, 348.
— crop rotation, 580.
— crop yield determination, 327.
— domestic water, provision of, 550.
— drainage, 45, 654.
— E.N.P., effect of, 489.
— grain trade, 357-8.
— grass burning and regrowth, 550-1.
— grassland experiments, 1045-53.
— grasslands, 268-72.
— groundnuts, 342.
— *gurf* cultivation, 334.
— *hariq* cultivation, suitability of, 331.
— irrigated pastures (remedial measures), 624.
— irrigation for increase in area of crop production, use of, 603.
— livestock, 299-300, 318-20.
— livestock management, 309-12.
— maize, 341.
— moisture conditions and crop husbandry, 324.
— nutrition, 248.
— pasture improvement, 560; management, 281-3; utilization, 295-9.
— pigeon peas, 343.
— road alignments, 48; types, 47.
— sesame, 149, 326, 343-4.
— soil fertility, 581.
— — parent material, 98-9.
— — types, 104, 116-19, 125, 127.
— sorghum, 340.
— tobacco growing, absence of, 348.
— topography, 100, 373.
— vegetation, 148-50; classification table, 167.
— water-duty (remedial measures), 625.
— weeds, 350.
Semi-permanent pasture: irrigation on, effect of, 564.
Semn, *see* butter, clarified.
Sere (Shir) group of Mandari, 201-3.
Seremende groundnuts, 364.
Seroot fly (*Tabanus* species), effect on livestock, 320.
Serval, 187.
Servile classes (*dupi*), 200-1.
Sesame (Ar. *simsim*): agricultural experiments (Malakal), 997.
— agricultural practice, 364-5.
— Aliab Dinka, 374.
— Arielbek yield, 1017.
— Baggara tribes, 374-5.
— Bor Dinka area, 366.
— Dinka areas, 366, 370, 372, 374.
— disease resistant varieties, use of, 587.

- Sesame (Ar. *simsim*): (contd.)
- Flood Region, 244.
 - on *hariq*-cleared land, 331.
 - on Killifer ridged land, 1007.
 - Kodok yields, 1018.
 - northern Jonglei Area, 326.
 - Nuer area, 368.
 - Ruweng Dinka area, 370.
 - on sandy soils, 119.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 119, 326, 343-4.
 - Shilluk area, 371.
 - soil moisture and, 579.
 - southern Jonglei Area, 249.
 - sowing of, 337.
 - tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
 - Uganda, 632.
- Sesame cake, fertilizer, 582.
- Sesame oil, 93, 343-4, 360, 584, 988.
- Sesamum orientale* (*simsim*), 149, 343-4.
- Sesbania* species, fodder shrubs, 1074.
- Setaria* species, grasses, 113, 159-60, 188, 215, 222, 554; effect on fisheries in flood-plain areas, 522; grassland experiments, 1068; grazing trials, 1045; Shilluk country, 293-4.
- *incrassata*: Dinka country, 293-5.
 - Flood Region, 138-41, 143-6, 559.
 - Gonio grazing trial, 1043.
 - *hariq* grasslands (Transitional Belt), 264.
 - intermediate land pasture, 482-3.
 - inter-regional swamp, 159-60.
 - irrigated pasture, 568, 624; unsuitable for, 565; grassland and pasture experiments, 1053-9, 1066-8.
 - Kodok grazing trial, 1043-4.
 - Kwil Dinka country, 293.
 - Nagdiar grazing trial, 1044.
 - Nuer country, 291.
 - palatability, 1075.
 - Pengko test area, 1029.
 - river flood-plain grassland, 1042.
 - Shilluk country, 291.
 - Transitional Belt, 147.
 - Zeraf Island, 291.
 - as a weed, 350.
 - *incrassata* type of grassland, 167, 257-60, 563.
 - *italica*, 997.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 584.
 - *lynseii*, 159, 160, 1068.
 - *pallidifusca*, as a weed, 350; predominant on high land of Flood Region, 263; on cracking clays of Semi-Arid Region, 269.
 - *sphaecelata*, 137, 565.
 - *splendida*, 1072.
- Shaduf*, water-lifting device for irrigation, 331, 334.
- Shallow-flooded grasses, 272-5, 561, 563.
- pasture: river flood-plain, 1033-42; grazing experiments, 1038-9.
 - hoeing: inefficiency of, 576-7.
- Shambat School of Agriculture, 277.
- Shambe: cotton, tonnage of, 360.
- Dinka country and, 143, 196.
 - evaporation, 60.
 - grain, tonnage of, 359.
 - hydrology, 24, 27-8, 49.
 - open wells, 86.
 - port for Bahr el Ghazal Province, main, 537.
 - rainfall, 56.
 - road alignments, 47-8.
 - sesame, tonnage of, 360.
 - steamer services, 92.
 - topography, 1, 5.
 - transport charges and distances, 361-2.
 - water supplies, 317.
- Shambe lake: fisheries: resources, 388; effect of 55 m/d canal stage on, 514-15.
- Shankhab Baggara, *see* Baggara, Shankhab.
- Share-cropping, 598.
- Shawab Baggara, *see* Baggara, Shawab.
- Shea or 'butternut' tree (*Butyrospermum parkii*; *lulu*), 136-7; food, 245-6; timber, 344; agricultural practice, 365; oil, 344.
- Sheep: Ahanda and Seleim Baggara, 297.
- breeding: Semi-Arid Region, 311.
 - desert, 303.
 - as food, 230, 245.
 - diseases of: Semi-Arid Region, 319.
 - Flood Region, 299.
 - grazing permits for Dar Muharib Arabs, 295.
 - grazing, riverain, effects of loss of, 534.
 - improvement of, 570.
 - Kosti Baggara, 226-8.
 - in Kosti district: affected by pump schemes, 376.
 - Nilotic, 303.
 - Nuer, 209.
 - numbers slaughtered, 313; sold by public auction, 313.
 - pasture for, effect of E.N.P. on, 489.
 - pasture utilization, 287, 290, 293, 295-7.
 - Seleim Baggara, 297.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 300, 311, 319, 373.
 - Taposa fat-tailed, 303.
 - vital statistics, 229-31.
 - water supplies, 41.
- Shifting cultivation, 328-9, 371, 580-1.
- Shilluk country and tribes:
- account of inhabitants (Jonglei Area), 219-23.
 - administrative organization (Malakal and Shilluk District of Upper Nile Province), 198.
 - animal and grassland husbandry, effects of E.N.P. on, 494-5, 499-500.
 - *angul* crop, 601.
 - boundaries of settlements (Jonglei Area), 221.
 - cattle, 219, 222-3; bridewealth, 241.
 - compared with Nuer and Dinka, 301-2.
 - ecological considerations, 154, 300.
 - seasonal movements, 306.
 - cotton, 344-5.
 - crop husbandry, 370-2.
 - diseases, 251.
 - domestic and stock water supplies, 38.
 - environment and economy, 221-3.
 - ethnological considerations, 193.
 - fish, common, names of, 392-3.
 - fisheries and fishing, 386, 389-90, 518-19.
 - flood-plain ridges inhabited by, 2.
 - food: frequency of use of various foods among, 250.
 - grain storage, 338; trade, 357-8.
 - hamlets or villages, 220-1.
 - *hariq* cultivation, 331.
 - heights and weights of people (Malakal), 249.
 - hydrology (khors Turor and Nyadwai), 33.
 - land tenure, 236.
 - land types of territory, 234.
 - location of settlements and inhabitants, 198, 221.
 - nutrition: level of, 198, 245-6.
 - origin and history, 219.
 - pasture utilization and management, 293-4; effects of E.N.P. on, 494-5, 499-500.
 - *path* method of counteracting crop yield deterioration, 328.
 - political organization and territorial segmentation of Shilluk country, 219-21.
 - political relations, 235.
 - population density, 232-4.
 - statistics, 230.
 - shifting cultivation, 328.
 - territorial segments, 198.
 - tobacco cultivation, 348-9.

- Shilluk: (*contd.*)
 — topography, 370.
 — vegetation in Flood Region, 137, 146-7.
 — weights and heights of people (Malakal), 249.
- Shilluk ridge, 2, 5, 14, 46, 326.
- Shir group, *see* Sere.
- Shoe-bill stork, *see* stork.
- Short day plants, 324.
- Short grass types, 268-72.
- Shrubs: as food in Jonglei Area, 246.
- Shorthorned Zebu type of cattle, 301.
- Silage, 260, 263, 272, 317, 552-3.
 — analysis of, 260, 274, 275, 277, 1058.
 — hay and silage combined, 552-3.
- Silica, 106, 110.
- Silos: types used, 552.
- Silt, 534-5.
 — Lotome (Uganda) scheme, 632-3.
 — Sobat, 98, 125, 348.
- Siluranodon*, fish species, 382.
- Siluridae*, fish family, 382.
- Simsim*, *see* sesame.
- Simulium*, insect, 300, 306, 309, 518.
- Singaita, river, 3, 16, 18, 36, 42, 45, 50, 73, 76.
- Sitagra taeniopterus taeniopterus* (Nile masked weaver bird), pest, 352.
- Sitophilus oryzae*, grain pest, 338.
- Situtunga (*Limnotragus spekei*), 187-8, 302.
- Skeletal soils, 116, 118, 125.
- Skins, tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
- Slaughter, public: livestock, 313.
- Slave raiders, 200.
 — trade, 194.
- Slaving centre at Amadi, 205.
- Slopes of southern torrents, typical, 50.
- Smallpox, 252.
- Smoke fires: cattle, 308-9.
- Smut (Ar. *sueid*; Shilluk *ocolo*; Nuer *buk*; Dinka *tuk*): caused by *Sphacelotheca* species, disease of sorghum, 340-1, 587.
- Snails: Semi-Arid Region, 310.
- Snakes, 187.
- Sobat, river: backwater effects, 430, 456-7; under E.N.P., 457.
 — control of future, 934.
 — cross-sections, measured (lower), 923.
 — discharges, 70-1: normal, to suit grazing and other needs in the Sudan, 783; variable discharge cannot be controlled, 605, 608; unit of discharge, 850.
 — drainage, 45.
 — fisheries: effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 518.
 — fishing potentialities (lower), 386.
 — flood-escape discharges, 774.
 — flood-plains (Northern Zone), effect on, 767.
 — hydrology, 9-13, 28, 29.
 — irrigation, 42-3; pump, 90.
 — pasture types: riverain swamp grasslands: effects on, 495.
 — pump irrigation, 90.
 — riverain grassland, 141, 495.
 — 'silt', 98, 125, 348.
 — source for flow in Malakal-Renk reach of White Nile, 850.
 — surface areas (lower), 923.
 — topography, 2, 5, 49.
 — vegetation: inter-regional swamp, 140, 146-7, 155, 159.
 — flood-depth and duration tables, 183, 185.
 — Veneno-Pibor scheme, 399.
- Sobat Flood: analysis of, 913-69, 931-62.
 — future control of the Sobat, 934.
 — introduction, 913-16: main features of the Sobat, 913-14; summary of results, 914; history of present investigation, 915; first analysis of Sobat Flood, 915; concept of incised trough, 915; reconsideration of absorption depth, 915-16.
 — shape of Sobat Valley, 916-30.
 — lower Sobat, 916.
 — upper Sobat, 917-22.
 — incised trough, 917-19 (losses on the lower Sobat, 918; gains from and losses to tributaries, 918; net evaporation loss on whole Sobat, 918; absorption depth on whole Sobat, 918); method of deriving means, 919; calculation of area and volume tables, 919; comparison with the air survey, 919.
 — surrounding plain, 919-22: general, 919-20; derivation of formulae, 920-1; calculation of mean plain slope, 921; discussion of results, 921; 1935-6, 1946-7 floods, 922; calculation of surface area and volume tables for high floods, 922; longitudinal profiles, 922.
 — losses, computed, 931-2: trough volume, 931; rainfall and evaporation, 931; absorption, 932.
 — losses, observed, 932-3: main river discharges, 932; tributary discharges, 932-3.
 — discussion of results, 933-4: low floods, 933; high floods, 933-4.
 — conclusions, 934.
 — Machar Marshes and, 934, 965-6, 972, 975, 978.
 — regimes of tributaries, 962-8: Twalor, 962-3; Wakau, 963-4 (general, 963; main deductions, 963-4; behaviour during 1946 flood, 944); other tributaries, 964-6 (proportions of high losses and gains carried by northern tributaries, 964-5; arguments against supposed northern spill and southern inflow, 965; arguments against supposed large exchanges with Machar Marshes, 965-6); conclusions, 966.
 — large recorded discharges, 968.
- Sobat Mouth, 49, 390, 395, 402, 494-5, 518.
- Sobat Valley, shape of, 916-30.
- Social factor: influence on crop systems, 325-6.
- Sociological and economic meaning of cattle, 240-2.
- Sodium, 108, 111-12, 114, 116-17, 119, 123.
- Sodium nitrate fertilizer, 532.
- Soil: and agriculture, 324-5, 598.
 — agricultural investigations: Aliab Valley, 831-2; Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 842-3; Malakal Experimental Farm, 990.
 — agricultural significance of changes in, under E.N.P., 531-3.
 — air-moisture regime, 100-2.
 — analysis: Aliab Valley, 833; Arielbek, 1016.
 — changes in, under E.N.P.: agricultural significance, 531-3; effects on pasture types, 466-7, 479, 490-1.
 — classification, basis of, 104-5, 127.
 — colloids, 533.
 — complexes, 100, 106.
 — Conservation Board, 34.
 — deterioration, 327, 533.
 — drainage, for increasing area of crop production, 601-2.
 — ecology, 97-129, 152-3, 167: pedogenesis, factors governing, 97-103; basis of classification, 104-5, 127; description of types, 105-25.
 — erosion, 534, 556-7, 580.
 — fertility, 531-3.
 — maintenance and improvement of, 578-82; rotation of crops, 578-81; manuring, 581-2.
 — heating, for counteracting crop yield deterioration, 328.
 — inorganic and organic matter in, 102-3.
 — and mechanization of agriculture, 598.
 — moisture, 7, 14, 100-2, 153, 554-5, 578-81.
 — nitrogen deficiency, 329.
 — organic and inorganic matter in, 102-3.
 — parent materials, 98-9.

Soil: (contd.)

- physical properties, 101.
 - pedogenesis, factors governing, 97–103.
 - porosity, 580.
 - rainfall and, 7, 14, 130–3.
 - reclamation, 532–3.
 - samples from Central Zone, 420.
 - Section of the Ministry of Agriculture, Research Division, 97.
 - sterilants in *hariq* cultivation, 600.
 - sterilization, 588.
 - structure: effect of sorghum on, 580.
 - surface crust formation after irrigation, 566.
 - texture-rainfall relationship, 130–1.
 - types, 105–27, 131–3.
- ‘Sooty stripe’, 341.
- Sorghum (*Sorghum* species; Ar. *dura*): account of, 339–41, 361; see also *Sorghum* below.
- adaptation, 339.
 - agricultural experiments: Flood Region, 987; Malakal Experimental Farm, 991–5.
 - agricultural practice, 363–5.
 - Arielbek yields, 1016.
 - Baggara, 374–6.
 - *belwic*, 367–8.
 - cattle-pegging combined with *path*, effect on yields of, 993.
 - chief constituent of diet, 244.
 - cotton-sorghum-legume irrigation schemes, 646–54.
 - crop rotation and diseases of, 588.
 - cultivation of, 30, 159, 326–7, 331–4, 339.
 - Dinka, 272, 366, 368, 370, 374.
 - diseases, 340–1, 588.
 - drainage scheme for (remedial measures), 654.
 - effect on yields of succeeding crops, 579.
 - elaborate seed-bed not needed, 577.
 - Fangak yields, 1018.
 - fertilizers: effects on yields, 991–2.
 - as food in Jonglei Area, 244, 247–8.
 - *hariq* cultivation, 329, 331, 658–9.
 - improved varieties and new crops, 583.
 - insect pest control, 588.
 - intensive cultivation, 326–7.
 - interplanting with legumes: effect of, 994.
 - Ironstone Region varieties have bad reputation for storage, 610.
 - irrigation schemes for increase in crops, 603, 646–54.
 - Killifer ridged land yields, 1005–6.
 - Kodok yields, 1018.
 - Kosti Baggara and, 226.
 - midge, pest, 353.
 - Nuer, 340, 367–9.
 - prices and returns per feddan of cotton and, 347.
 - ploughing experiments, 577.
 - ridged land yields, 602, 1005–6.
 - Shilluk, 340, 370–2, 995.
 - soil fertility: effect on, 579–81.
 - soil structure: effect on, 580.
 - soil types for, 108, 112, 119.
 - sowing of, 337, 577.
 - *Striga hermonthica* infestation: effect of, 354; control of, 355, 994.
 - sweet, 1003.
 - transport charges, 361.
 - types, 339–40.
 - Uganda, 632.
 - varieties, 339–40, 988, 995.
 - and velvet beans: forage mixture, 569–70.
- Sorghum* species, 159, 280, 282; see also *sorghum* above.
- *dimidiatum*, as a weed, 350.
 - *lanceolatum*, 148, 264.

- *purpureo-sericeum* (anis), 134, 147, 149, 558: Dinka country, 294; *hariq* grasslands, 264, 329; Semi-Arid Region, 268, 297–8; Shilluk country, 293; in Gonio and Kodok grazing trials, 266, 1043–5; in Jebel Megeinis experiment, 1046, 1048–51.
 - *verticilliflorus*, 141.
- Sour veldt, 6.
- South Atlantic Ocean: rainfall, 6.
- South-eastern: area: drainage, 45; hydrology, 16–22; open wells, 36, 85; rainfall, 73; topography, 2–4, 50–1.
- Dinka, see Dinka, South-eastern.
 - mountains: peak heights, 51; rainfall, 51–2.
 - plain: water supplies, 36–85; fauna, 188; rainfall, 51, 53–5.
 - torrents: discharges, 73, 76; hydrology, 16–19; irrigation, 42–3; typical slopes of, 50.
- South-western: area: drainage, 45; hydrology, 22–8; open wells, 37–8, 86; rainfall, 51, 56–7; topography, 4–5, 50–1.
- plateau: peak heights, 51.
 - torrents: hydrology, 421; irrigation, 42–3; run-off, 76; typical slopes of, 50.
- Southern: Bari, see Bari, southern.
- Darfur: geology, 98.
 - impermeable plain: hydrology, 19–20.
 - Jonglei Area: nutrition in, 249.
 - mountains: peak heights, 51.
 - Sudan: climate of compared with that of Australia, 628; river craft, 93; steamer services, 94.
 - swamps: hydrology, 14; irrigation, 42; typical slopes, 50.
 - Zone, 1; see also Central and Northern Zones.
- animal and grassland husbandry: effects of E.N.P., 465–77.
 - animal management: effects of E.N.P., 473–7; Revised Operation, 797–9.
 - boundaries of, 465.
 - change of division between Central Zone and, 405.
 - crop production: effects of E.N.P. (cropping potential), 531.
 - implications of Revised Operation on, 808.
 - direct remedies: application and costs of, 689–703.
 - fish farms (remedial measures), 666–7.
 - fish and fisheries: resources: reaches 1–3, 387–8, 394; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 512–14; effects of 80 m/d canal stage, 520; effects of flood-escape discharges, 519; effects of Revised Operation, 806; productive areas in the flood-plain, 522; estimated local consumption of fish, 521; potential yields, 523–4.
 - flood control under E.N.P., 605.
 - flood-escape discharges (Revised Operation), 766, 770–1, 773.
 - flood-plain areas: losses in, 437; flooded and uncovered (Revised Operation), 782.
 - flood-plains: ways in which they receive water, 840; areas irrigated naturally by local watercourses, 438.
 - flush irrigation, drawbacks to, 563.
 - grassland husbandry: effects of E.N.P., 465–77.
 - grazing: guiding principles to suit, 766; Revised Operation, 769; discharges to suit, 766–7; effects of Revised Operation, 797–9.
 - hydrological changes and effects: 55 m/d canal stage, 417–19; intermediate constructional stages, 407, 435.
 - Mongalla, Juba, and Rejaf gauges, correlation between, 534–6, 539–40.

- Southern Zone: (*contd.*)
- pasture types: effects of E.N.P., 465–73:
 - riverain swamp grassland, 465–70 (depth and duration of flooding, 185, 465–6; current velocity, 466; rainfall, 466; changes in soils, 466–7; rate of rise in flood-waters, 467; grazing and burning, 467; changes in environmental factors and vegetation, 467–8; quantitative considerations, 468–70, 471; flood-plain—Tombe to Atem Head, 437, 469–70, 472; total area—Juba to Atem Head, 470, 473); inland khor-bed pasture, 470–1; intermediate and high land pasture, 471–3.
 - remedial measures: engineering possibilities, 619–20; irrigation by gravity flow, 619; pump irrigation, 619; drainage, 620; domestic water supplies, 620.
 - spill water, 764.
 - *sudd* soils under E.N.P., 532.
 - sugar-cane-pasture rotation, 564, 566.
 - *toich* cultivation, 530.
 - pump irrigation schemes: pump sites, 653.
 - widths and areas of alluvial banks of the Bahr el Jebel and its side-channels between Juba and Bor, 437.
 - Sowing: cultural operation, 337.
 - draught oxen for, 596.
 - hand labour requirements, 356.
 - rates of, 577.
 - spacing in, 337, 577.
 - stick Baggara (*seluka*), 334–5.
 - time of (pasture), 567.
 - timing, 577–8.
 - Soya bean, 585, 1000, 1007.
 - Spacing in crop sowing, 377, 577, 989, 991–2.
 - Sparrow, pest, 352.
 - 'Spear chiefs' (*bany de ring*), 214–15, 235.
 - Sparring fish, 845.
 - Spacelotheca* species, cause of smut, 340–1.
 - Spill over river banks: Aliab Valley, 765.
 - argument against usually accepted idea of, 853.
 - Bahr el Jebel, 418, 420–2, 826–8.
 - Baro, 980.
 - cannot travel far without heavy rain, 21.
 - Central Zone: analysis of, 777–8.
 - controlled, 765, 767, 784.
 - domestic water supplies and, 422.
 - effect of E.N.P. on, 478, 480–7, 785–6; under 55 m/d canal stage, 466–7.
 - elimination of, over Eastern Plain, 420–1.
 - flooding by under E.N.P., effects on pasture types, 478.
 - swamps, 420.
 - Machar Marshes and, 972–5.
 - Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich* channels, 839–41.
 - Northern Zone: controlled, 765–7.
 - Sobat river, 920, 975.
 - Sobat flood, 934.
 - Southern Zone: river flood-plain, 474.
 - *Sudd* Region, 853; prevention of, 399.
 - swamp supply from, 15, 27–8, 420, 972–5.
 - Spirochaetosis, disease, 320.
 - Sporobolus* species, grasses, 286; *marginatus*, 150, 268, 560; *pyramidalis*, 136, 138, 144–5, 1021, 1029, 1070.
 - Spring balances, 1024.
 - Stable fly, *see Stomoxys*.
 - Stainer bugs, pests, 353.
 - State farming, 598.
 - Status quo*, 546, 575.
 - Steamer and rail rates, 361.
 - navigation: effect on floating vegetation, 163.
 - services, 92, 94.
 - Steel: tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
 - Stem-borer: insect pest, 339, 353, 370, 588.
 - 'Sticky point', 20, 599.
 - Stile drainage, 602.
 - Stock, *see* cattle; livestock.
 - Stock-carrying capacity:
 - Central Zone: E.N.P. flood-plain, 487; other than on flood-plains, 487.
 - riverain pasture, present and future, in tribal units, 488.
 - Revised Operation and, 800–2.
 - deep-flooded pasture, 504.
 - flood-plain, exposed, present and future, 506; in tribal units, 507.
 - Flood Region, 549–50, 1043–5.
 - *hariq* holdings (agricultural alternatives), 659.
 - irrigated pastures, 563, 568, 644–5, 662, 1060, 1064, 1066–7.
 - Machar Marshes, 549, 642–3.
 - Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 644.
 - Northern Zone: deep-flooded and shallow-flooded pasture, 504.
 - exposed flood-plain, present and future areas, 506; in tribal units, 507.
 - riverain pastures, 505–6; present and future, 508; decrease in, in tribal units, 508; under E.N.P. and Revised Operation, 803–5.
 - Pengko test area, 1029–33.
 - river flood-plain, 1033–42; present and future, 798–9.
 - riverain pasture, 475–6, 505–6, 508, 803–5, 1041–2.
 - Saba-Asuda experiment, 1052.
 - Semi-Arid Region pasture, 550.
 - shallow-flooded pasture, 504.
 - Southern Zone: river flood-plain, present and future, 798–9.
 - riverain pasture, present and future, 475–6.
 - Stock water supplies: *see* domestic and stock water supplies.
 - Stomoxys* (biting fly; stable fly), 189, 224, 300, 309, 317–18, 320.
 - Stoneless soil, 107, 110, 122.
 - Storage (grain), 338, 609–10.
 - Storage dams, *see* dams.
 - Stork, fish-eater, 384; shoe-bill (*Balaeniceps rex*), 187.
 - Stovers of sorghum, etc., 1004; from Killifer ridged land, 1009.
 - Straw, 338.
 - Strepsiceros imberbis*, *see* kudu, lesser.
 - Streptopelia decipens decipens* (Sudan mourning dove), pest, 352; *roseogrisea roseogrisea* (pink-headed dove), pest, 352; *turtur turtur* (European turtle dove), pest, 352.
 - Striga*, parasite (witchweed; Ar. *buda*; Dinka *dai*; Nuer *wal bar*): control, 336–7, 355, 589–91, 654, 994–5; infestation, 327–8, 364–5, 367, 369–72; plants whose root excretions can germinate seeds of, 589.
 - *asiatica* or *lutea*, 354, 590–1.
 - *hermonthica* Benth. (witchweed), 113, 327–8, 336, 354–5, 367, 369–71.
 - control of damage by, 336–7, 355, 589–91, 994–5; avoidance of prolonged monocropping with sorghum, 589; crop rotation, 589–90; use of trap crops, 590; weeding, 590; flooding, 590; chemicals, 590–1; resistant strains and varieties, 591; other means, 591.
 - and *hariq* cultivation, 331.
 - *lutea*, *see asiatica* above.
 - Stylo: possible value on irrigated pastures, 566.
 - Stylosanthes* species, legumes, 1072; *gracilis*, 566.
 - Sub-ironstone clays, 98.
 - Sudan: bollworm, pest, 353.
 - cotton worm, pest, 353.

Sudan: (contd.)

- dioch (*Quelea quelea aethiopica*), bird pest, 352.
- grass, yields, 1003.
- house sparrow (*Passer domesticus arboreus*), pest, 352.
- mourning dove (*Streptopelia decipens decipens*), pest, 352.
- Northern: grain trade, 358.
- Railways Accounts Department, 913.
- Southern: cotton cultivation, 347; river craft, 93; steamer services, 94.
- Veterinary Service, 1038.

Sudd: area covered by, 9.

- blocks, 47-8, 537.
- Diversion Channel: early mention, 399; head regulator, 402; increase to 80 m/d, 405; stipulations concerning engineering works, 676-7; and water losses, 764.
- ecosystem: effects of hydrological changes on, 464.
- evaporation from, 435, 870.
- fauna, 187-8.
- fishing potentialities, 386.
- geology, 98.
- idealized trough and, 853.
- main rivers, 42.
- Nuer use of, 211.
- soils: description, 105-6, 119-21, 126, 463.
- — hydrological changes: effect of, 464-5.
- — increase in, and eventual disappearance, 466-7.
- — under E.N.P., 490-1, 531-3.
- spill, 399, 853.
- vegetation, 140, 142, 151-3, 463, 466-7.

'Sudden death' of reclaimed swamp soils, 533.

Sue, river, 4-5, 50.

Sueid, see smut.

Sufra, cut-worm: insect pest, 375, 588.

Sugar, 93.

Sugar-cane, 97, 364, 533, 564, 566, 587, 674.

Sulphates, 120.

Sulphuric acid, 120.

Sunflower, 997, 1007, 1017-18.

Sunflower oil, 584-5, 988.

Sunn hemp, 587.

Surat reservoir, 297.

Surface areas and volumes, 908-9, 916-17, 919-20, 923, 927, 930; Sobat flood, 935-59.

Surface conservation in hafirs, 34-5, 84.

Swamp(s): area, 11; future, 420.

— Central Zone, 14-15, 41-2, 420.

— — area, future, 420.

— — animal units dependent on pasture grasses, 484.

— — hydrological changes and effects under 55 m/d canal stage, 419-20, 422.

— — irrigation, 14-16, 42, 620.

— — pasture grasses: area of, 485; stock-carrying capacity under Revised Operation, 800-2.

— — riverain and permanent papyrus swamp: effects of E.N.P., see pasture grasses below.

— — spill into, 420.

— — climatic anomalies attributed to, 6, 529.

— — discharges (Tail of the Swamps), 66.

— — domestic and stock water supplies, 34-5.

— — formations, 14-16.

— — humidity, effect on, 529.

— — hydrological changes and effects under 55 m/d canal stage (Central Zone), 419-20, 422.

— — hydrology, 9-11, 19, 27-8.

— — inland khor-bed pasture, 284-95; effects of E.N.P., 470-1, 481-2.

— — irrigation, 14-16, 42-3, 620.

— — losses from Machar Marshes, 975-8.

— Northern Zone, 15-16; irrigation, 42; see also pasture grasses below.

— pasture grasses, 140-2, 144, 766-7: affected by river level, 154.

— — animal units dependent on (Central Zone), 454.

— — area (Central Zone), 485.

— — areas normally flooded and exposed, 182; under Revised Operation (Central Zone), 803.

— — burning of, 152, 479, 490.

— — inter-regional, 272-8.

— — riverain: losses under E.N.P., 691-701.

— — Northern Zone: effects of E.N.P., 489-98: depth and duration of flooding, 489; current velocity, 490; changes in soils, 490-1; grazing and burning, 491; quantitative considerations, 179-81, 446, 460, 491-8.

— — — and permanent papyrus swamp: Central Zone: effects of E.N.P., 478-83: depth and duration of flooding, 478; current velocity, 479; changes in soils, 479; rainfall, 479; rate of rise in flood-waters, 479; grazing and burning, 479; changes in vegetation, 478-80; quantitative considerations, 480-1.

— — — and permanent papyrus swamp: Southern Zone: effects of E.N.P., 465-73: depth and duration of flooding, 185, 465-6; current velocity, 466; rainfall, 466; changes in soils, 466-7; rate of rise in flood-waters, 467; grazing and burning, 467; changes in environmental factors, 467; changes in vegetation, 468; quantitative considerations, 437, 468-73.

— — — stock-carrying capacity under Revised Operation (Central Zone), 800-2.

— — pasture management and, 278-81.

— — rainfall, 6, 466, 479, 529.

— — semi-permanent, flanking the Sobat, 934.

— — soil reclamation, 532-3.

— — Southern Zone, 14, 42; see also pasture grasses, riverain above.

— — spill into (Central Zone), 420.

— — Tail of the Swamps: discharges, 66-7, 405, 410, 765, 767-8, 781, 783; drainage, 22, 45; flood-escape discharges (Revised Operation), 773-4; hydrology, 9-11; spill water, natural (Revised Operation), 776; swamp flow, 420.

— — temperature: effect on, 529.

— — vegetation, 131, 140-2, 144-6, 150-66, 167, 468, 479-80.

Sweet clovers, 1072; potato, 587; veldt, 6-7, 234, 268, 630.

Sylvicapra grimmii abyssinica, see duiker, Abyssinian.

Syncerus caffer aequinoctialis, see buffalo.

Synodontis, fish species, 389, 836; *batensoda*, 382, 393-4; *caudovittatus*, 393-4; *clarius*, 382, 393-4; *frontosus*, 382, 393-4; *membranoceus*, 382, 393-4; *schall*, 382, 393-4; *serratus*, 393-4; *sorex*, 393-4.

Ta'aisha (Taiesha) Baggara, see Baggara, Ta'aisha.

Tabanus, biting fly, 189, 211, 224, 309, 317-18, 320.

Tail of the Swamps, see Swamp(s).

Talanga forest, 16.

Talh, see *Acacia seyal*.

Tali, torrent tributary, 23-4.

Tali Post, 23, 196.

Talodi, 58.

Tamarindus indica, 131-2, 136, 144, 150.

Tana, lake, reservoir at, 399.

Tapari, river (Pap Gel): tributary of Bahr el Jebel: discharges, 76; drainage, 45; hydrology, 22-4; irrigation, 42-3; pasture, 287, 470-1; run-off, 420; spill, 676; swamp conditions under E.N.P., 477; topography, 5, 50, 418-20; vegetation and, 470.

- Tapos fat-tailed sheep, 303.
 Taudal, torrent, 18.
 TAUM: thousand animal unit months, 283.
Taurotragus oryx, see eland.
 Tea, 93.
Tebeldi, tree, see *Adansonia digitata*.
 Teff grasses, 1071.
Tegelia type of Baggara Arab, 234.
Telabun (Ar.), finger millet, 341-2.
 Telbeldiya, goz system, 149.
 Telber, 29-30.
 Temchuk, 29.
 Temperature, 5, 8, 100-1, 324, 522, 525.
 Tendelti Baggara, see Baggara, Tendelti.
 Tepary beans, 586.
Ter, inland 'out cultivation', 363.
 Terakeka: fisheries, 388, 394; hydrology, 23-4; navigational difficulties, 46-7; road alignments, 47; steamer services, 92; tonnage and transport charges, 359-60; vegetation, 141, 162.
Terminalia species, trees, 137, 149; *brownei*, 131; *mollis*, 136.
 Termitaria, 136.
 Termite hills, 141, 290.
 Termites, pests, 103, 106, 338, 353; petrol as fumigant for termite nests, 588.
 Territorial lineage (*monyekak*), 201.
 — segmentation, Shilluk, 220-1.
Tetrapogon species, grasses, 560; *spathaceus*, 149-50.
Tetrodon fahaka, fish species, 393.
Tetrodontidae, fish family, 383, 393.
 Textual make-up of soils, see physical characteristics.
 Thiang Nuer, see Nuer, Thiang.
 Thiangchor, *toich*, 982-3.
 Thinning: hand labour requirements, 356.
 Thoi Dinka, see Dinka, Thoi.
 Thoi, 981, 983.
Thok dwiel (clan or lineage), 209.
 Thorial, vegetation, 145.
 Thorn-bush, savannah type of vegetation, 131, 137, 297; eradication of, 556-7.
 Threshing, 338, 356, 596.
 Thrips, pests, 353.
 Thul, khor, 21.
 Tiak, khor: dam at Chotiyil, 671; hydrology, 28; pasture utilization, 290; utilization of, 669; vegetation, 146.
 Tiang antelope (*Damaliscus korrigum tiang*), 187-9; in Aliab Valley, 835; on Eastern Plain, 1023; control of by fencing, 640; crop damage by, 352-3, 367; invade cattle pasture, 288.
Tibn (Ar.), chopped straw, 282.
 Ticks, 318, 320.
 Tierbor, khor, 29, 964-5, 979, 981-2.
 Tiger fish, 382, 389.
Tikon, riverain flood-plain cultivation, 363.
Tilapia, fish species, 388-90, 515, 837, 844; *galilaea*, 382, 393-5; *melanopleura*, 524; *nilotica*, 382, 393-5, 524; *zillii*, 382, 393-5.
 Tillage: purpose of, 576; operations for rice and pasture gravity irrigation schemes (remedial measures), 661.
 Timber for housebuilding, etc., 139-40; tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
 Time-lag of flow, 424, 440, 779, 868, 873.
 Timely flow, 404, 407-11.
 Timing: in crop sowing, 577-8.
Timit (retainer), 203.
Tir, inland 'out cultivation', 363.
 Tirangole, 18.
 Tirru, khor, 145.
 Tobacco: agricultural practice, 364-5; crops, 334, 348-9, 366-70, 372, 530, 844; exports and imports, 349; preparation for smoking, 349.
Toich: banking schemes (remedial measures), 673.
 — catena, 105,
 — cultivation, 334, 363, 606-8; under E.N.P., 530-2; under Revised Operation, 808.
 — deep-flooded grass, sample units of, 276.
 — drainage (remedial measures), 620, 622.
 — ecosystem, effects of hydrological changes on, 464.
 — fauna, 187-8.
 — fishing, 211, 515.
 — flood-escape discharges (Revised Operation), 775.
 — grasses: use of for counteracting crop yield deterioration, 328.
 — grazing, 200-1, 211, 221, 223.
 — hydrological changes: effects of, 463.
 — irrigation, 42-3, 563, 619.
 — Machar Marshes, 981-3.
 — Mongalla-Gemmeiza, see under Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*.
 — pasture: and water losses (Revised Operation), 753.
 — riverain flood-plain: yields, 1012-13.
 — soils, 101-2, 105-6, 467, 531-2: changes in under E.N.P. (Northern Zone), 490-1; inter-regional, 121-5, 127; key to the Jonglei problem, 124; soil fertility, 581.
 — term also applied to inland dry season pasture, 196.
 — *Toich* Adar, 983.
 — *Toich* Maban, 983.
 — *Toich* Malau, 29, 982-3; region, 218.
 — *Toich* Manetwom, 982-3.
 — *Toich* Nyiel, 983.
 — *Toich* Thiangchor, 982-3.
 — uninhabited dry, 981.
 — utilization of, 233-4.
 — vegetation, 152-3; burning of, 122.
Toko, riverain flood-plain cultivation, 363.
Tol, see *Panicum* species.
 Tombak, khor, 5, 31, 43, 83, 973-4, 983.
 Tombe: animal management: effects of E.N.P., 474-6; Revised Operation, 497-9.
 — fish catches, 394, 838.
 — fisheries: resources, 387-8; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 513-14.
 — grazing: effects of E.N.P., 474-6; Revised Operation, 497-9.
 — hydrology, 14.
 — open water and vegetation, distribution of, under Revised Operation (river flood-plain: Southern Zone), 796.
 — pasture types: effects of E.N.P., 437, 468-70; Revised Operation, 797-9.
 — stock-carrying capacities, present and future, 475-6, 798-9.
 — topography, 49.
 — vegetation, distribution of, 143, 468-71, 474, 796, 834.
Tomonok ti kare, see fishermen.
Tomonok ti yukit, see blacksmiths.
 Tonga: fisheries, 389-90; grain and cotton, 359-60; livestock market, 312; rainfall, 6; steamer services, 92; sub-province (Tung), 220; vegetation, 146-7.
 Tongkok, khor, 29-30.
 Tonj, 4-5, 24-5, 50, 79, 136.
 — river: discharges, 26-7, 79; drainage, 45; gauges, 26-7, 79; hydrology, 23, 25; irrigation, 43-4; spill from, 483; topography, 4, 50; vegetation, 136.
 Tonnage of freight, 93.
 Tools, agricultural, 358; see also implements.
 Topography, 1-5, 49-51.
 — agricultural environment: effect on suitability for mechanization of, 598.
 — Aliab Valley, 825-9.

Topography: (contd.)

- effects of E.N.P., 529.
 - Flood Region, 316.
 - husbandry and, 316–19, 373, 598.
 - livestock and, 316–19, 373.
 - Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 839–42.
 - rainfall, influence on, 6.
 - Semi-Arid Region, 319, 373.
 - soils and, 100.
 - Shilluk area, 370.
 - vegetation and, 130, 138.
- Toria* (Ar. and Nuer digging-hoe), 335.
- Torit, 3, 17, 50, 53, 60, 73, 137, 196.
- District, 196.
- Torluar, khor, 932.
- Torrents: balancing reservoir, 401–2, 676.
- control of, 434.
- — under Revised Operation, 711, 757–63: the Assua and its main tributaries, 757–9; dam site surveys, 759–63; combination of a low dam at Nimule with the Lake Albert dam at Mutir, 762; hydro-electric power at the Fola rapids, 762; data* for reservoirs and dams on three principal torrents, 763.
- discharges, 63–76; Revised Operation, 775–6, 789–91.
- gauges, 73–6.
- hydrology, 9, 16–19, 23–4, 29–32, 421.
- inflow between Lake Albert and Mongalla, 711.
- irrigation, 42–3; basin irrigation from torrents' spates (Uganda), 632.
- rainfall, 76, 83.
- run-off, 21, 76, 83.
- topography, 50.
- Towing services, 94.
- Town Councils, 194.
- Tractor-drawn implements, 577–8, 596, 599, 654.
- Tractors: transport charges, 361; use of, for inland transport, 596–7.
- Trade: agricultural, 357–60; grain, 357–8; other commodities, 358; tools, 358; tonnage, 359–60; necessity for improvement, 609.
- livestock, 312–16: public auction markets, 312–13; public slaughter, 313; export on the hoof from province of origin, 314; hides, 314; milk, 314–15; clarified butter, 316.
- relations, natural resources and, 242–4.
- Tragelaphus scriptus* bor, see bushbuck.
- Tramway material: tonnage carried by steamer, 93.
- Transitional Belt, 135, 147–8, 167, 264–8.
- Transmission losses, 421, 424, 440, 514, 785.
- Transpiration, 15, 555.
- Transport: economic aspects, 362; mechanization of agriculture and, 597, 609; river, 46–7, 92–4.
- * 'Trap crops': and control of witchweed (*Striga*), 590.
- Trees: as food, 246; see also vegetation.
- Tribal structure, 209, 214–15, 228; distinctions, and large-scale resettlement, 613; flood-plain areas, present and future, 450; grazing areas, present and future, 428–9, 431–2, 434–5, 449; movement, control over, 562; segment (*cieng*), 209; warfare, 194, 198, 240.
- Trifolium johnstoni*, legume, 1072; *subterraneum*, 1072.
- Tropical ulcers, 251.
- Trough: idealized, 851–8; Sobat, 913, 916, 933.
- incised, 915, 917–22, 927–8.
- volume, 857; account of, 861–7; analysis, 879–901; effects of an error of one metre, 908–9; Sobat, 924, 926, 930–1, 936–62.
- Trypanosomiasis, 189, 299, 300, 308, 316–17, 319.
- Tsetse fly, 189, 200, 283, 285, 299, 316–17.

- Tuberculosis, 251.
- Tuk*, see smut.
- Tuktuk* (Nuer digging-hoe), 335.
- Tung, see Tonga.
- Tuni, khor, 21, 45, 286, 1021.
- Turco-Egyptian administration, 194.
- Turor, khor, 32–3, 86.
- Turro* sorghum, 370.
- Twaibor (Jwaibor), khor, 22.
- Twalor, khor: tributary of the Sobat: discharges, 12, 71, 932–4, 965–6; drainage, 45; Sobat flood analysis, 962–3.
- Twek, khor, 482.
- Twi (or Twij) Dinka, see Dinka, Twi.
- Typha angustata* (weed), 351; *angustifolia*, 160; *australis* (bulrush), 142.
- Typhoid fever, 252.
- * Udeid Hamad, deep bore, 40, 87.
- Uganda: irrigation schemes in, 631–3.
- Ulcers, tropical, 251.
- Um chirr*, see *Brachiaria obtusiflora*.
- Uma torrent, 9, 16, 45.
- Umm Dilwis hafir, 35.
- Umm Ruwaba series: deep bores, 39–40, 87; volcanic rocks, 98.
- Umm soof*, see *Vossia cuspidata*.
- Umm Shermut, 32.
- Umm Ugeiz, 375.
- Underground water supply, 422, 831.
- Unevenness of ground: effect on irrigation, 619–20.
- Unit costs of direct remedies: summary of, 681–7; fish farms, 667.
- Unit of discharge (White Nile), 850.
- Upper Nile, see Nile, Upper.
- Upper Nile Province, 194, 346, 348.
- Urel, khor, 29–30, 295.
- Uriang, 983.
- Urine, cattle: used for flavouring, curdling, and ablution, 308.
- Uromyces vignae* Barcl., affecting cowpeas and beans, 343.
- Uturo* sorghum, 368.
- Valleys, 10.
- Varicorhinus beso*, fish species, 392.
- Veal, as food, 245.
- Vectors of malaria, 251.
- Vegetables, cultivation, 331–4.
- Vegetation: agriculture, effect of natural, on environmental suitability for mechanization of, 598.
- Aliab Valley, 469, 832–4, 838; under E.N.P., 838.
- Central Zone, changes in under E.N.P., 478–83; vegetative cover, on spill water, 765.
- classification, 135–67; tables, 167–86.
- ecological factors governing distribution, 130–5.
- edible parts of indigenous, as food, 244–6.
- Flood Region, 142–7, 317.
- high land pasture (Southern Zone), 471.
- inland khor-bed pasture (Southern Zone), 470–1.
- intermediate land pasture (Southern Zone), 471.
- Jonglei Area (distribution), 142–7.
- livestock: effect on (Semi-Arid Region), 319–20.
- Mongalla-Gemmeiza *toich*, 468, 843; effects of E.N.P., 845–6.
- Nuerland, 211.
- open water and, under Revised Operation (Southern Zone), 796–7, 799–800, 803.
- seasonal variation in consumption of, 247–8.
- Semi-Arid Region, 319, 468–73, 834, 838, 845–6; effect on livestock, 319–20; changes under E.N.P., 468.

Vegetation: (contd.)

- swamp, 150-66.
- tables (distribution, etc.), 167-86, 496-8, 503.
- vegetative cover, 101, 103, 765.

Velocity, *see* current velocity.

Velvebean, 569-70, 586.

Veneral diseases, 251.

Vernacular names of principal crops, 377.

Veterinary Service, 1042.

Veterinary Inspector, 1021.

Vetiveria nigriflora, grass, 136, 144-5, 1070.

Veveno, khor: tributary of the Sobat: a boundary of the Eastern Plain, 1021; drainage, 45; drinking water from, 286; fauna, 189; hydrology, 12, 16-17, 22, 143; topography, 2; utilization of (remedial measures), 671; vegetation, 143.

Veveno-Pibor scheme, 399.

Victoria, lake:

— control of Lakes Victoria and Albert under Revised Operation, 709-56, 776.

— basic data, 710-15: period considered, 710; Lake Victoria, 710, 712; Lake Albert, 710-11, 713-14; torrents' inflow, 711; working assumptions, 711; control of the torrents, 711; Mongalla discharges, 711, 715.

— methods of controlling Lakes Victoria and Albert, key to, 716-54.

— conclusions, 755-6.

Vigna species, legumes, 342-3, 1074; *nilotica*, 142; *unguiculata*, 342-3; *vexillata* (*babun*), 586, 1006; *see also* cowpeas.

Vital statistics, 228-32.

Vitex species, trees, 136.

Voandzeia subterranea, bambara groundnuts, 343.

Volcanic rocks, 98-9.

Vossia species, grasses, 281, 297, 389.

— *cuspidata*, 141-2, 146, 151-7, 159-66, 222, 275-8, 281, 298, 467, 469-70, 473, 480-2, 669, 767, 831-2, 834-5, 843-6, 1033, 1069.

— tables (distribution, etc.), 168-9, 173-86, 496-8, 503.

— effect on fisheries, 522-3.

— effects of Revised Operation, 795-7, 799-800.

— may impede navigation, 537.

Waad, khor, 22, 27, 30, 422: spill from, under E.N.P., 477, 482; vegetation, 145-6; changes under E.N.P., 482.

Waat, 21, 197.

Waat, khor, 143, 287.

Waat-Faddoi-Akobo road, 144.

Wabuit, khor, 982.

Wad fahal sorghum, 374.

Wad Medani, 42, 418; Agricultural Show, 277; Research Farm, 156.

Wadega, 31.

Wafet, khor, *see* Wehfet, khor.

Wak (Shilluk grassland), 222; cultivations, 371.

Wak, khor, 29.

Wakau, khor: tributary of the Sobat, 12, 28-30, 71, 820, 932-3, 962-7, 975, 979-80, 981.

Wal bar (Nuer witchweed), 354-5.

Wan Alel, 25.

Wang Gai, khor, 22, 515.

Wang Nyaish, khor, 45.

Wanga, khor, 16, 418-19.

Wangkai (Ghabat el Arab), 27, 92.

Wanekwach, 984.

Warthog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus* *bufo*), 187, 835; damage to crops, 353.

Washlands, 772-3, 775.

Water: *see also* hydrology.

— absorption, *see* absorption.

— account: White Nile, 857-8.

— bush clearance and water supplies (pasture remedies), 643.

— carrying capacities: irrigated pastures (America), 631; khor Adar, 641.

— control of insect pests by use of, 588.

— courses: *see also* inland watercourses.

— banking of, as source of supply, 983.

— in Aliab Valley irrigation scheme (remedial measures), 665-6.

— domestic and stock water supplies from, 34-5, 37.

— local: areas of flood-plain irrigated naturally by (Southern Zone), 438.

— area of flood-plain irrigated by, under 55 m/d canal stage, 418-19.

— as source of swamp supply, 15.

— crop irrigation, water-saving in, 604-5.

— crop water-duty (America), 631.

— domestic supplies: provision of, 549-50; Semi-Arid Region, 557; intermediate land: remedial measures, 640; engineering possibilities (Central, Northern, and Southern Zones), 720-3.

— in irrigated pasture schemes, 645.

— Jonglei Canal gravity irrigation schemes, 650.

— Fanyikang and Eastern Plain drainage schemes, 657.

— *hariq* farming schemes, 660.

— note on provision of, 675.

— duties, 623-7, 647-52, 663.

— evaporation, *see* evaporation.

— flood-plain grasses: water requirements of, 165, 563.

— gains, 919-21, 964-6, 968.

— *hariq* cultivation: water supplies, 600, 660.

— hafirs, *see* hafirs.

— holes, 14, 280, 288.

— inflow, 856, 858.

— and absorption, 872-4.

— deduced, 883.

— probable errors of, 860.

— Malakal-Renk (individual years), 883-900, 903-5.

— summary of sixteen floods, 901.

— White Nile floods: evidence, 902-5; measured discharges of tributaries, 902; observed inflow, 902-3; individual floods, 903-5; dry season, 906-7; errors in observed or computed losses, 906; Baro spill, method of calculation, 906-7; possible routes, 907.

— observed: Sobat tributaries, 918.

— Sobat flood, 933.

— to Lake Albert from Victoria Nile, 710-11.

— idealized trough, *see* trough.

— inland watercourses, *see* inland.

— irrigation, *see* irrigation.

— levels, 436, 775, 826-7.

— lifting device (*shaduf*), 331.

— losses, 763-6, 857.

— Central, Northern, and Southern Zones (Revised Operation), 764-5.

— cumulative observed, 858-61.

— cumulative observed and computed, 883-901.

— in flood-plain area (Southern Zone), 437.

— observed or computed, errors in dry season inflow, 906.

— Sobat flood: computed and observed, 918-21, 926, 931-2; comparison of, 936-62; cumulative, 935-59; predicted, 962.

— high losses and gains, account of, 964-6.

— between Sobat Head and Mouth, 933.

Water losses: Sobat flood: (*contd.*)

- — — at peak of high floods, 968.
 - — — White Nile flood, 861–75, 931.
 - Machar Marshes: water supplies, 972–5.
 - open water, *see* open water.
 - pasture remedies, provision of water for, 549–50, 557, 642–3, 646.
 - rainfall gain, 857; *see also* rainfall.
 - rice and pasture schemes: remedial measures: water duties, 687.
 - Semi-Arid Region: water supplies, 296.
 - spill, *see* spill.
 - storage, 296, 768.
 - supply channels (Jonglei Canal), 650.
 - surface areas: Malakal-Renk, 865.
 - surface storage in tanks: Semi-Arid Region, 296.
 - table: below Eastern Plain: Central Zone, 21, 422.
 - tanks: surface storage: Semi-Arid Region, 296.
 - trough volume, *see* trough.
 - underground water supply, 15, 21, 422, 831, 840–1.
 - velocity: Jonglei Canals, 771–2.
 - wells, *see* wells.
 - yards, 557, 640, 642–3, 675; account of deep-bore, 41.
- Waterbuck (antelope: *Kobus defassus*), 187–9, 835; damage to crops, 353.
- Water lily (*Nymphaea lotus*), importance as food, 245–6.
- Waterlogged soil, 601, 603–4.
- Water plants, as food, 245–6.
- Water-wheel (*sagia*), 332–4.
- Watering every second day (*ghib*), 310.
- Wath Kech, 22, 92, 145, 359–60.
- Wau: air service, 94; artificial drainage, 46; gauges and discharges, 78; headquarters of Bahr el Ghazal Province, 196; hydrology, 27, 30, 32, 49; irrigation, 44; road alignments, 47–8; steamer services, 92, 94; topography, 2, 4–5; vegetation, 147.
- Weathering, 100.
- Weaver birds, pests, 352.
- Webber, American cotton, 348.
- Weed control (weeding), 353; animal-drawn implements for, 595–6.
- cultural operation in crop husbandry, 337.
 - deep-ploughing (tractor-drawn), 596.
 - hand labour requirements, 356.
 - improvement of, 578, 596.
 - Jonglei Canal, 536.
 - rain-grown cotton: effect of date of weeding on yields, 993–4.
 - *Striga*, *see Striga*.
 - weeding hoe, 335.
- Weeds, 350–1; navigation as a deterrent, 537.
- Wehfet (Wafet), khor, 295.
- Weikirr, khor, 29–30, 295, 982.
- Wells: Bor district, 197.
- cattle grazing, 281–2, 288, 296, 549.
 - deep-bore, 38–41, 87–90; bush clearance, 557; cattle, 549; remedial measures, 621–3, 640, 642–3; statistics, 87–9; strata, 89; Umm Ruwaba series, 87–9.
 - khor bed, 280.
 - open, 35–8, 85–6, 621.
 - shallow, 281–2, 296.
- Western Kordofan: deep bore wells, 39–41.
- Nuer, *see* Nuer, western.
 - Plain, 27–8, 43, 421–2, 483, 639.
- Wet-milking, 311.
- Weykol, 21.
- Whalley, R. C. R., on animal migration, 188.

Wheat, 282.

- White Nile, *see* Nile, White.
- Widths and areas: alluvial banks of Bahr el Jebel, etc., 437; flood-plain, 445–6, 448–51.
- Wild animals, 188–9; as pests, 367; control of by fencing, 640; *see also* animals; game animals.
- Wimmera rye-grass: Australian pasture grass, 628.
- Wind, 100; and crop systems, 324; erosion, 100; velocity, 8–9.
- Windrows, 557.
- Wir Pal, khor, 31.
- Witchweed, *see Striga*.
- Witu, torrent tributary, 23.
- Wol, khor: air survey, 979; drainage, 45, 977; headwaters, 984; hydrology, 29–30, 35, 431–2, 907; irrigation, 43; pasture types, effect of E.N.P., 496; pasture utilization, 294; spill, 765; vegetation, 146–7; widths, 978.
- Wong, khor, 285.
- Woodlands, 135–7, 167.
- Wor, khor, 287.
- World prices and local prices, 613.
- Worthington, Dr. E. B., 511, 524.
- Wright, J. W., 11, 13, 15, 33.
- Wun Shwai: Ler-Wun Shwai road, 27.
- Wut (tribal section), 214.
- Xanthochelus vulneratus* Bob., grain pest, 338.
- Xanthomonas malvacearum* (E.F.Sm.) Dawson, cause of blackarm disease in cotton, 348; *phaseoli*, cause of blight on cowpeas and beans, 343.
- Yabus, khor: bridge, 31; discharges, 83; hydrology, 28, 31, 906, 983; irrigation, 43; run-off, 974; swamps, 979; topography, 5; vegetation, 137.
- Yalakot, 14.
- Yalo, river, tributary of the Na'am, 25.
- Yambio, district of, 135.
- Yari, *see* hunters.
- Yaws, 251.
- Yei, 26; district, 135.
- Yei (Lau), river: discharges, 77, 82–3; drainage, 45; gauges, 26–7, 82; hydrology, 22, 26–7, 43–5, 50, 56, 77, 82–3; rainfall, 56; topography, 4–5, 50.
- Yellow manna, 584.
- Yergol, *see* Yirr Gwol, khor.
- Yinemajak, khor, 30.
- Yirol: communications, 48.
- Co-operative Society, 342, 344, 366.
 - hydrology, 26.
 - oil mill, 342, 344, 366.
 - open wells, 37, 86.
 - roads, 5, 25, 27.
 - sub-district headquarters, 196.
 - topography, 4, 50.
- Yirol District: crops, 341, 343–5.
- soil parent material, 98, 99.
 - vegetation, 137.
- Yirr Gwol (Yergol), khor, 22, 145, 431, 496.
- Yom, 981, 983.
- Yoynyang, 4, 11, 49, 92, 146, 155, 159, 389, 517.
- Yup (Dinka axe), 335.
- Yut (Ayuth), 983.
- Zande tribe, 189, 250.
- Zarzura, 147, 359–60.
- Zea mays* Linn., maize, 341; *see also* maize.
- Zebra (*Equus quagga granti*), 187–8.
- Zeraf, Bahr el: backwater effects, 430, 453–4.
- current velocity, 163, 185, 479.
 - drainage, artificial, 45–6.
 - fisheries: potentialities, 386; resources, 389–90; effects of 55 m/d canal stage, 515–16, 518.
 - flooding: effect of E.N.P., 478.

- Zeraf, Bahr el: (*contd.*)
- hydrology, 9-11, 15, 21-2, 422.
 - irrigation, 42, 44, 90.
 - navigation: effect of E.N.P., 536.
 - pasture types: effects of E.N.P., 495.
 - pasture utilization, 291-2.
 - spill water from flood-plains, Revised Operation, 765.
 - swamps, 140-5, 150.
 - *toich* soils, 122.
 - topography, 2, 49.
 - tribal expansions, 208.
 - vegetation: effects of E.N.P., 481.
- Zeraf Cuts, 22, 49, 142, 208, 389, 395, 422, 515-16.
- Zeraf District, 197.
- Zeraf Island: animal management: effects of E.N.P., 485.
- channels in, will not be affected by E.N.P., 478.
 - domestic and stock water supplies, 37.
 - drainage, 45.
 - hydrology, 15, 22, 422.
 - hydrological changes and effects: 55 m/d canal stage, 421.
 - irrigation, 43, 620-1.
- Nuer tribes, *see under* Nuer.
 - grazing: effects under E.N.P., 485.
 - open wells, 85.
 - pasture management, 291-2.
 - pasture types, 483: effects of E.N.P., 483.
 - pasture utilization, 291-2.
 - soil types, 114.
 - *sudd* soils under E.N.P., 490.
 - *toich* soils under E.N.P., 490.
 - tribal expansions, 208, 218.
 - vegetation, 145; changes under E.N.P., 481.
- Zeraf Mouth, 49, 390, 493-5, 507, 518.
- Zeraf Valley District, 197.
- Zief, 90, 117.
- Zinc: and soil fertility, 582.
- Zireziraa* sorghum, 374-5.
- Zizyphus* species (*nabaq*), shrubs, 136-7, 141; importance as food, 245-7.
- *spina-christi*, 150; used for making a sowing-stick, 335.
- Zones and ecological regions compared, 464-5.
- Zornia* species, herbs, 268; *diphylla*, 560.
- Zuleit Sharaf, 90, 117.

